Class Series

Programmer's Manual

Covers the following models:

A-Class (firmware ver.10.065 and earlier)
H-Class (firmware ver.10.065 and earlier)
I-Class (firmware ver.8.03 and earlier)
Ex2 (firmware ver.10.065 and earlier)
S-Class (firmware ver.6.02 and earlier)
M-Class
E-Class

right by our customers.

datamax·oneil

CG Times (based upon Times New Roman), CG Triumvirate, MicroType, and TrueType are trademarks of the AGFA Monotype Corporation.
PCL, Intellifont, and HP Laser JetII are trademarks of the Hewlett Packard Corporation.
Macintosh is a trademark of the Apple Corporation.
Windows is a trademark of the Microsoft Corporation.
All other brand and product names are trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks of their respective companies.

Information in this manual is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Datamax-O'Neil Corporation. No part of this manual may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, for any purpose other than the purchaser's personal use, without the expressed written permission of Datamax-O'Neil Corporation.

© 2009 by Datamax-O'Neil Corporation

Part Number: 88-2316-01

Revision J

Contents

Overview **1**

Who Should Use This Manual 1

The Scope of this Manual 1

General Conventions 3

Computer Entry and Display Conventions 3

Typical Data Flow Sequence 4

Control Code Command Functions **7**

Introduction 7

Attention-Getters 7

Immediate Command Functions **9**

Introduction 9

SOH # Reset 9

SOH * Reset 9

(Display-Equipped Models only) 9

SOH A Send ASCII Status String 10

SOH a Send ASCII Extended Status String 10

SOH B Toggle Pause 11

SOH C Stop/Cancel 12

SOH D SOH Shutdown 12

SOH E Send Batch Remaining Quantity 13

SOH e Send Batch Printed Quantity 13

SOH F Send Status Byte 13

System-Level Command Functions **15**

Introduction 15

STX A Set Time and Date 15

STX a Enable Feedback Characters 16

STX B Get Printer Time and Date Information 16

STX c Set Continuous Paper Length 17

STX d Set Double Buffer Mode 17

STX E Set Quantity For Stored Label 18

STX e Select Edge Sensor 18

STX F Form Feed 18

STX f Set Form Stop Position (Backfeed Command) 19

STX G Print Last Label Format 19

STX I Input Image Data 20

STX i Scalable Font Downloading 21

STX J Set Pause for Each Label 21

STX K Extended System-Level Commands 21

STX k Test RS-232 Port 22

STX L Enter Label Formatting Command Mode 22

STX M Set Maximum Label Length 22

STX m Set Printer to Metric Mode 22

STX n Set Printer to Imperial Mode 23

STX O Set Start of Print (SOP) Position 23

STX o Cycle Cutter 24

STX P Set Hex Dump Mode 24
STX p Controlled Pause 24
STX Q Clear All Modules 24
STX q Clear Module 25
STX R Ribbon Saver On/Off 25
STX r Select Reflective Sensor 26
STX S Set Feed Speed 26
STX s Set Single Buffer Mode 26
STX T Print Quality Label 27
STX t Test DRAM Memory Module 27
STX U Label Format String Replacement Field 28
STX V Software Switch Settings 29
STX v Request Firmware Version 30
STX W Request Memory Module Information 31
STX w Test Flash Memory Module 32
STX X Set Default Module 32
STX x Delete File from Module 33
STX Y Output Sensor Values 34
STX y Select Font Symbol Set 34
STX Z Print Configuration Label 35
STX z Pack Module 35

Extended System-Level Command Functions 37
Introduction 37
STX K Memory Configuration (Non-Display Models only) 37
STX K}E Empty Sensor Calibration (Non-Display Models only) 38
STX K}M Manual Media Calibration (Non-Display Models only) 38
STX K}Q Quick Media Calibration (Non-Display Models only) 39
STX KaR Read Data from RFID Tag 39
STX KaW Write Data to RFID Tag 40
STX Kb Backfeed Time Delay 40
STX KC Get Configuration 41
STX Kc Configuration Set 42
STX KD Database Configuration (Non-Display Models only) 90
STX Kd Set File as Factory Default 91
STX KE Character Encoding 91
STX KF Select Factory Defaults (Display-Equipped and EX2 Models only) 93
STX Kf Set Present Distance 93
STX KJ Assign Communication Port (MCL Command) 94
STX KI GPIO Input 94
STX Kn NIC Reset 95
STX KO GPIO Output 95
STX Kp Module Protection 96
STX KQ Query Memory Configuration 97
STX Kq Query Memory Configuration (Display-Equipped Models only) 99

STX KR Reset Memory Configuration 99
STX Kr Resettable Counter Reset 100
STX KS Memory Configuration, Scalable Font Cache 100
STX KtA Write Application Family Identifier (AFI) to Tag 100
STX KtD Write Data Storage Format Identifier (DSFID) to Tag 101
STX KtE Write Electronic Article Surveillance (EAS) Bit 101
STX KtH Read and Feedback Tag Information to Host 102
STX KtR Read Data from RFID Tag 102
STX KtU Read Unique Serial Number from RFID Tag 103
STX KtW Write Data to RFID Tag 104
STX KuB Read Data from Gen2 Tag Section 105
STX KuF Send RFID Device Firmware Version 105
STX KuJ Write Data to Gen 2 Tag Section 105
STX KuR Read Data from RFID Tag 106
STX KuW Write Data to RFID Tag 107
STX KV Verifier Enable/Disable 107
STX KW Memory Configuration, Printable Label Width 107
STX Kx Delete Configuration File 108
STX KZ Immediately Set Parameter 108

Label Formatting Command Functions **109**

Introduction 109

: Set Cut By Amount 109

A Set Format Attribute 110

B Bar Code Magnification 111

C Set Column Offset Amount 111

c Set Cut By Amount 112

D Set Dot Size Width and Height 112

E Terminate Label Formatting Mode and Print Label 113

e Recall Printer Configuration 113

F Advanced Format Attributes 113

f Set Present Speed 114

G Place Data in Global Register 114

H Enter Heat Setting 115

J Justification 115

M Select Mirror Mode 116

m Set Metric Mode 116

n Set Inch (Imperial) Mode 116

P Set Print Speed 117

p Set Backfeed Speed 117

Q Set Quantity of Labels to Print 118

R Set Row Offset Amount 118

r Recall Stored Label Format 119

S Set Feed Speed 119
s Store Label Format in Module 120
T Set Field Data Line Terminator 120
U Mark Previous Field as a String Replacement Field 121
X Terminate Label Formatting Mode 121
y Select Font Symbol Set 122
z Zero (Ø) Conversion to “0” 122
+ (>)(() Make Last Field Entered Increment Numeric 123
– (<)()) Make Last Field Entered Decrement Numeric 124
^ Set Count By Amount 125
Special Label Formatting Command Functions 125
STX S Recall Global Data and Place in Field 126
STX T Print Time and Date 126
Font Loading Command Functions **129**
Introduction 129
*c###D Assign Font ID Number 129
)s###W Font Descriptor 129
*c###E Character Code 130
(s#W Character Download Data 130

Generating Label Formats **131**
Introduction 131
Format Record Commands 131
Generating Records 132
The Structure of a Record 132
Record Structure Types 136
Internal Bit-Mapped Fonts 136
Smooth Font, Font Modules, and Downloaded Bit-Mapped Fonts 136
Scalable Fonts 137
Bar Codes 138
Images 139
Graphics 139
Advanced Format Attributes 143
Appendix A **147**
ASCII Control Chart 147
Appendix B **149**
Sample Programs 149
VB Application to Send RAW Data via a Windows Printer Driver 154
Appendix C **159**
Available Fonts – Sizes, References, and Samples 159
Appendix D **165**
Reset Codes 165
Appendix E **167**
Single Byte Symbol Sets 167

Appendix F **177**
Bar Code Summary Data 177
Bar Code Default Widths and Heights 179
Appendix G **181**
Bar Code Details 181
Appendix H **221**
Single and Double Byte Character Font Mapping 221
Appendix I **223**
Symbol Sets and Character Maps 223
Symbol Set Selection 223
Double-Byte Symbols, Chinese, Kanji, and Korean 225
Appendix J **227**
General Purpose Input Output (GPIO) Port Applications 227
M-Class GPIO 227
I & W-Class GPIO 229
Applicator Interface Card (Version 1) 230
Applicator Interface Card (Version 2) 233
Appendix K **239**
Print Resolutions; Max Field, Row, Column, & Char. Values; and, Memory Module Identifiers and Allocations 239
Appendix L **243**
Speed Ranges 243
Appendix M **245**
Commands by Function 245

Appendix N **247**
Class Series DPL Constraint Cross-Reference 247

Appendix O **253**
Image Loading 253

Appendix P **255**
UPC-A and EAN-13: Variable Price/Weight Bar Codes 255

Appendix Q **257**
International Language Print Capability (ILPC) Programming Examples 257

Appendix R **265**
Plug and Play IDs 265

Appendix S **267**
Line Mode 267

Appendix T **271**
RFID Overview 271

Appendix U **277**
WiFi Region Country Codes 277

Appendix V **281**
Bar Code Symbology Information Resources 281

Glossary **283**

Overview

Who Should Use This Manual

This manual is intended for programmers who wish to create their own label production software.

The Scope of this Manual

This manual, arranged alphabetically by command, explains Datamax-O'Neil Programming Language (DPL) and its related uses in the writing, loading and storing of programs for the control and production of label formats (designs) for the following printers at the listed firmware versions:

Printers (all models, unless where otherwise noted)	**Applicable Firmware Version***
A-Class	10.065
E-Class**	4.21
EX2	10.065
I-Class***	8.03M2
H-Class	10.065
M-Class	8.03M2
W-Class***	8.03M2
S-Class	6.02

*Firmware in RFID-equipped printers must be at version 08.043 or greater; see Note 1, below.
**For information regarding the E-3202 printer, see Note 2, below.
***Standard firmware version shown, while option-specific version numbers may differ.

Model distinctions, including configurations (i.e., Display-Equipped or Non-Display Models) and equipped types (e.g., GPIO-1, graphics display, RFID, etc.), will be indicated in this text to differentiate command compatibility. The appendices of this manual also contain details that cannot be ignored. The use of any command will require checking for possible exclusionary conditions.

☑ **Notes:** (1) See the `<STX>KC` command for information regarding attainment of the printer's firmware version; and then, if necessary, upgrade that firmware. Upgrades are available at ftp://ftp.datamax-oneil.com/.

(2) Programming information for older S-Class and the Datamax legacy printers (Prodigy, DMX400, etc.) can be found in the *DPL Programmer's Manual* (part number 88-2051-01). Programming information for the E-3202 can be found in *E-3202 Programmer's Manual* (part number 88-2257-01). Both manuals can be downloaded from our web site at http://www.datamax-oneil.com/.

(3) References to "Menu Settings" refer either to the printer's internal set-up menu, or to the printer's menu driven display system; please consult to the appropriate printer *Operator's Manual* for details.

(4) For backward compatibility purposes, the Class Series printers covered in this manual will ignore commands that are no longer processed; Appendix N lists these commands.

(5) When updating firmware for E-Class version 4.10 and higher the printer must be in DPL Mode, *not* LINE mode, prior to sending the *.dlf file. See Appendix S for details.

(6) Where applicable, printer responses to a host device will depend upon the communication port, port settings, and cabling.

This manual contains the following chapters and appendices:

📖 *OVERVIEW* on page 1
Contents, organization, and conventions used in this manual; also includes a typical data flow sequence for the printer.

📖 *CONTROL CODE COMMAND FUNCTIONS* on page 7
Description of the attention-getter characters necessary for the printer to receive a command sequence, and available alternate characters and line terminators.

📖 *IMMEDIATE COMMAND FUNCTIONS* on page 9
Description of the commands, listed alphabetically, that perform status queries and printer control commands.

📖 *SYSTEM-LEVEL COMMAND FUNCTIONS* on page 15
Description of the commands, listed alphabetically, that control the printer and allow scalable font and image downloads.

📖 *EXTENDED SYSTEM-LEVEL COMMAND FUNCTIONS* on page 37
Description of the commands (listed alphabetically) that control the printer.

📖 *LABEL FORMATTING COMMAND FUNCTIONS* on page 109
Description of commands, listed alphabetically, that control the position of text and images on the media, print or store, and end the formatting process.

📖 *FONT LOADING COMMAND FUNCTIONS* on page 129
Description of commands, listed alphabetically, used when downloading font data in PCL-4 compatible bit-maps.

📖 *GENERATING LABEL FORMATS* on page 131
Description of the structure of records, the different types, and their use in generating label formats.

📖 *APPENDICES A THROUGH V* on pages 147 through 281
These contain details that cannot be ignored including various tables, programming examples, printer default values, and bar code symbology details. See the Table of Contents for specific content information.

📖 *GLOSSARY* on page 283
Definitions of words, abbreviations, and acronyms used in this manual.

General Conventions

These are some of the conventions followed in this manual:

- On the header of each page, the name of the chapter.
- On the footer of each page, the page number and the title of the manual.
- Names of other manuals referenced are in ***Italics***.
- Notes are added to bring your attention to important considerations, tips or helpful suggestions.
- **Boldface** is also used to bring your attention to important information.
- This manual refers to IBM-PC based keyboard command characters for access to the ASCII character set. Systems based on different formats (e.g., Apple's Macintosh™) should use the appropriate keyboard command to access the desired ASCII character. See Appendix A for the ASCII character set.

Computer Entry and Display Conventions

Command syntax and samples are formatted as follows:

- The Courier font in **boldface** indicates the DPL command syntax, and ***Italics*** are used to indicate the command syntax parameters.
- Regular Courier font indicates sample commands, files and printer responses.
- Square brackets (`[ ]`) indicate that the item is optional.
- `<CR>` is used to identify the line termination character. Other strings placed between < > in this manual represent the character of the same ASCII name, and are single-byte hexadecimal values (e.g., `<STX>`, `<CR>`, and `<0x0D>` equal 02, 0D, and 0D, respectively).
- Hexadecimal values are often displayed in 'C' programming language conventions (e.g., 0x02 = 02 hex, 0x41 = 41 hex, etc.)

Typical Data Flow Sequence

The typical data flow sequence is summarized in the following bullets and detailed in the table below. Printer Commands data is transmitted to the printer as shown in the table from left to right, top to bottom.

- Status commands
- Configuration commands
- Download commands
- Label format
- Status commands
- Label reprint commands
- Memory cleanup

Printer Commands	Description	Notes
<SOH>A	"Status" commands: Get Status, Request Memory Module Storage Information…	Optional, bi-directional communication required for these commands.
<STX>WG		
<STX>O220 <STX>n <STX>V0	"Configuration" commands, download image…	See <STX>Kc to reduce configuration commands transferred
<SOH>D <STX>IApImagename<CR>image data...data <CR>	"Download" commands, image, fonts…	RAM (temporary) or Flash (semi-permanent) memory
<STX>L	Begin label	Existing label formats may be recalled. Label header records are not required
D11	Label Header record	
131100000500050Typical text field 01	Label Formatting Data record – Object type, orientation, position, data	
Q0001	Label Quantity	
E	Label Terminate record	
<SOH>A	Status command	Optional, bi-directional communication required for these commands.
<STX>U01new data for field 01	Reprint with New Data Records	Used for fast re-prints
<STX>E0005		
<STX>G		
<STX>xImagename<CR> <STX>zA	Memory cleanup	Typically used for temporary storage

Commands are available for retrieving stored label formats, updating data, and adding new data. These techniques are used for increasing throughput. See <STX>G, Label Recall Command ‘r’, and Label Save Command ‘s’.

Typical commands used in the various stages shown above are listed in the tables that follow.

Configuration Commands

The following table lists some commands useful in controlling printer configuration. These commands are generally effective only for the current power-up session; toggling power restores the default configuration. See <STX>Kc for changes to the default power-up configuration. Changing the default power-up configuration and saving objects in printer Flash memory can reduce the data transmitted for each label and therefore improve throughput.

Configuration Command	Name	Function
<STX>A	Set Date and Time	Set Date and Time
<STX>d	Set Double Buffer Mode	Force generation of multiple memory copies of label format; usually not used
<STX>c	Set Continuous Paper Length	Must be 0000 for gap media; not used for reflective media
<STX>e	Set Edge Sensor	Setup for gap or registration hole type stock
<STX>Kf	Set Present Distance	Determines label stop position, head relative. <STX>f edge sensor relative equivalent command, older models
<STX>Kc	Configuration Set	Determines default power-up configuration
<STX>F	Send Form Feed	Sets the stop position of the printed label
<STX>M	Set Maximum Label Length	Length to search for next gap or reflective mark; not used with continuous media
<STX>m	Set to Metric Mode	Subsequent measurements interpreted in metric (most units mm/10). Label equivalent command can be used
<STX>n	Set to Inch Mode	Subsequent measurements interpreted in inches, most units in/100, Label equivalent command can be used
<STX>O	Set Start of Print Position	Effect is not on label immediately following command since media position is at Start of Print between labels; <STX>K default position relative ± 64 in/100 maximum deviation
<STX>S	Set Feed Rate	Blank label movement speed
<STX>V	Software Switch	Enable optional hardware, cutter, present sensor

Download Commands

Download Command	Name	Function
<STX>I	Download Image	Download Image to selected memory module
<STX>i	Download Scalable Font	Download Scalable Font to selected memory module
<ESC>	Download Bitmapped Font	Download Bitmapped Font to selected memory module

Label Header Commands

These commands determine how the label formatting occurs, effect print quality and quantity. They are typically issued immediately following the <STX>L start of the label format. The Format Attribute (A) and the Offset (C, R) commands can be changed at any point between format records to achieve desired effects.

Label Header Command	Name
A	Set Format Attribute
C	Column Offset
D	Set Width and Dot Size
H	Set Heat Setting
M	Set Mirror Mode
P	Set Print Speed
P	Set Backup Speed
Q	Set Quantity
R	Set Row Offset
S	Set Feed Speed

Control Code Command Functions

Introduction

The printer requires a special "attention-getter" character in order to receive a command sequence, informing the printer that it is about to receive a command and the type of command it will be. Control Commands, System-Level Commands, and Font Loading Commands have their own unique attention-getter, followed by a command character that directs printer action.

Attention-Getters

The attention-getters (e.g., "SOH") are standard ASCII control labels that represent a one character control code (i.e., ^A or Ctrl A). Appendix A contains the entire ASCII Control Code Chart.

Attention-Getter	ASCII Character	Decimal Value	HEX Value
Immediate Commands	SOH	1	01
System-Level Commands	STX	2	02
Font Loading Commands	ESC	27	1B

Table 2-1: Control Code Listings

Alternate Control Code Modes

For systems unable to transmit certain control codes, Alternate Control Code Modes are available. Configuring the printer to operate in an Alternate Control Code Mode (selected via the Setup Menu, the <STX>Kc command or, where applicable, the <STX>KD command) requires the substitution of Standard Control Characters with Alternate Control Characters in what is otherwise a normal data stream.

Control Character	Standard	Alternate	Alternate 2	Custom	Command Type
SOH	0x01	0x5E	0x5E	User Defined	Control
STX	0x02	0x7E	0x7E	User Defined	System
CR	0x0D	0x0D	0x7C	User Defined	Line Termination
ESC	0x1B	0x1B	0x1B	User Defined	Font Loading
"Count By" [1]	0x5E	0x40	0x40	User Defined	Label Formatting

[1] See Label Formatting Commands, ^ set count by amount.

Table 2-2: Alternate Control Code Listings

☑ **Note:** Throughout this manual <SOH>, <STX>, <CR>, <ESC>, and ^, will be used to indicate the control codes. The actual values will depend on whether standard or alternate control codes are enabled for the particular application.

Alternate Line Terminator Example

Alternate Control Codes provide for substitution of the line terminator, as well as the control characters listed above. For example using Alternate 2, the line terminator <CR> (0x0D) is replaced by | (0x7C). The following is a sample label format data stream for a printer configured for Alternate-2 Control Codes:

```
~L|1911A10001000101234560|X|~UT01ABCDE|~G|
```

Immediate Command Functions

Introduction

When the printer receives an Immediate Command, its current operation will be momentarily interrupted to respond to the command. Immediate Commands may be issued before or after System-Level commands; however, they may not be issued among Label Formatting Commands or during font or image downloading. Immediate Commands consist of:

1. Attention-Getter, 0x01 or 0x5E, see Control Codes.
2. Command Character

SOH # Reset

This command resets the printer. Resetting the printer returns all settings to default and clears both the communications and printing buffers. The command also clears DRAM memory.

Syntax: **<SOH>#**

Printer Response: The printer will reset.
<XON> T (The T may come before the <XON>)

*SOH * Reset*

(Display-Equipped Models only)

This command forces a soft reset of the microprocessor, resetting the printer, returning all factory default values, and clearing the communication and print buffers.

Syntax: **<SOH>***

Printer Response: The printer will reset.
<XON> R (The R may come before the <XON>)

SOH A Send ASCII Status String

This command allows the host computer to check the current printer status. The printer returns a string of eight characters, followed by a carriage return. Each character (see below) indicates an associated condition, either true (Y) or false (N). Byte 1 is transmitted first. See <SOH>F.

Syntax: **<SOH>A**

Sample: `<SOH>A`

Printer Response: `abcdefgh<CR>`

Where:

Possible Values			Interpretation			Byte Transmit Sequence
a	-	Y/N	Y	=	Interpreter busy (imaging)	1
b	-	Y/N	Y	=	Paper out or fault	2
c	-	Y/N	Y	=	Ribbon out or fault	3
d	-	Y/N	Y	=	Printing batch	4
e	-	Y/N	Y	=	Busy printing	5
f	-	Y/N	Y	=	Printer paused	6
g	-	Y/N	Y	=	Label presented	7
h	-	N	N	=	Always No	8

Table 3-1: ASCII Status Bytes

SOH a Send ASCII Extended Status String

This command allows the host computer to check an extended current printer status. The printer returns a string of seventeen characters, followed by a carriage return. Most characters (see below) indicate an associated condition, either true (Y) or false (N). Byte 1 is transmitted first. See <SOH>F.

Syntax: **<SOH>a**

Sample: `<SOH>a`

Printer Response: `abcdefgh:ijklmnop<CR>`

Where:

Possible Values			Interpretation			Byte Transmit Sequence
a	-	Y/N	Y	=	Interpreter busy (imaging)	1
b	-	Y/N	Y	=	Paper out or fault	2
c	-	Y/N	Y	=	Ribbon out or fault	3
d	-	Y/N	Y	=	Printing batch	4
e	-	Y/N	Y	=	Busy printing	5
f	-	Y/N	Y	=	Printer paused	6
g	-	Y/N	Y	=	Label presented	7
h	-	N	N	=	Always No	8
	-	:	:	=	Always :	9
i	-	Y/N	Y	=	Cutter Fault	10
j	-	Y/N	Y	=	Paper Out	11
k	-	Y/N	Y	=	Ribbon Saver Fault	12
l	-	Y/N	Y	=	Print Head Up	13
m	-	Y/N	Y	=	Top of Form Fault	14
n	-	Y/N	Y	=	Ribbon Low	15
o	-	Y/N	Y	=	N (reserved for future)	16
p	-	Y/N	Y	=	N (reserved for future)	17

Table 3-1: ASCII Status Bytes

SOH B Toggle Pause

This command toggles the printer's paused state between on and off. (This is the same function achieved by pressing the PAUSE Key on the printer.)

Syntax: **<SOH>B**

Sample: <SOH>B

Printer Response: This command will illuminate the Paused/Stop Indicator and/or indicate PAUSED on the LCD or graphics display panel, suspend printing, and wait until one of the following occurs:

- The <SOH>B command is sent to the printer.
- The PAUSE Key is pressed.

Upon which the printer will turn the Paused/Stop Indicator 'Off' and/or remove PAUSED from the LCD or graphics display panel, then resume operation from the point of interruption. (If the Receive Buffer is not full, an <XON> character will be transmitted from the printer.)

SOH C Stop/Cancel

This command performs the same function as pressing the STOP/CANCEL Key on the printer. This function clears the current format from the print buffer, pauses the printer, and illuminates the Paused/Stop Indicator. (The pause condition is terminated as described under <SOH>B.)

Syntax: **<SOH>C**

Sample: <SOH>C

Printer Response: This command will clear the print buffer, pause the printer, illuminate the Paused/Stop Indicator and/or indicate PAUSED on the LCD or graphics display panel, suspend printing, and wait until one of the following occurs:

- The <SOH>B command is sent to the printer; or
- The PAUSE Key is pressed.

Upon which the printer will turn the Paused/Stop Indicator 'Off' and/or remove PAUSED from the LCD or graphics display panel. (If the Receive Buffer is not full, an <XON> character will be transmitted from the printer.)

SOH D SOH Shutdown

(Non-Display Models only)

This commands the printer to ignore Immediate Commands (^A). The SOH shutdown command is required before loading images or fonts because some may contain data sequences that could be interpreted as Immediate Commands. After the SOH shutdown command is sent, Immediate Commands can be turned back on by sending a valid SOH command three times, separated by a one second delay between each command, or by manually resetting the printer. **It is good practice to check batch quantities (<SOH>E) to verify that the SOH commands are working.**

Syntax: **<SOH>D**

Sample: <SOH>D

Printer Response: This printer will ignore Immediate Commands (^A) until a valid SOH command is received three times, separated by a one second delay between each command; or, until the printer is manually reset.

SOH E Send Batch Remaining Quantity

This command causes the printer to return a four-digit number indicating the quantity of labels that remain to be printed in the current batch, followed by a carriage return. Communications latency may cause this value to be higher than actual on some printers.

Syntax: **<SOH>E**

Printer response: *nnnn*<CR>

Where: *nnnn* - Are four decimal digits, 0-9999.

SOH e Send Batch Printed Quantity

This command causes the printer to return a four-digit number indicating the quantity of labels that have been printed in the current batch, followed by a carriage return. Communications latency may cause this value to be lower than actual on some printers.

Syntax: **<SOH>e**

Printer response: *nnnn*<CR>

Where: *nnnn* - Are four decimal digits, 0-9999.

SOH F Send Status Byte

This command instructs the printer to send a single status byte where each bit (1 or 0) represents one of the printer's status flags, followed by a carriage return (see below). If an option is unavailable for the printer, the single bit will always be zero. See <SOH>A.

Syntax: **<SOH>F**

Printer response format: X<CR>

Where 'X' is 0 through 0xef with bits as indicated in the 'Condition' column below:

Bit[1]	Value	Condition
8	0	Always zero
7	1 or 0	Label presented
6	1 or 0	Printer paused
5	1 or 0	Busy printing
4	1 or 0	Printing batch
3	1 or 0	Ribbon out or Fault
2	1 or 0	Paper out or Fault
1	1 or 0	Command interpreter busy (imaging)

[1] One is the least significant bit.

System-Level Command Functions

Introduction

The most commonly used commands are the System-Level Commands. These are used to load and store graphics information, in addition to printer control. System-Level Commands are used to override default parameter values (fixed and selectable) and may be used before or after Immediate Commands but cannot be issued among Label Formatting Commands. System-Level Commands consist of:

1. Attention-Getter, `0x02` or `0x7E`, see Control Codes.
2. Command Character
3. Parameters (if any).

STX A Set Time and Date

This command sets the time and date. The initial setting of the date will be stored in the printer's internal inch counter. This date can be verified by printing a Configuration Label.

Syntax: **<STX>A*wmmddyyyyhhMMjjj***

Where:

`w`	1 digit for day of week; 1 = Monday; 7 = Sunday
`mm`	2 digits for month
`dd`	2 digits for day
`yyyy`	4 digits for year
`hh`	2 digits for hour in 24 hour format
`MM`	2 digits for minutes
`jjj`	3 digits for Julian date (numerical day of the year) / constant; see notes below.

Sample: `<STX>A1020319960855034`

Printed response: `Mon. Feb 3, 1996, 8:55AM, 034`

☑ **Notes:** (1) When set to 000, the Julian date is automatically calculated; otherwise, the Julian date will print as that entered number, without daily increments. If factory defaults are restored the actual Julian date will also be restored.

(2) Printers without the Real Time Clock option lose the set time/date when power is removed.

(3) Response format is variable; see the Special Label Formatting Command `<STX>T`.

STX a Enable Feedback Characters

This command enables the feedback ASCII hex characters to be returned from the printer following specific events after each completed batch of labels when using serial communications. The default value is 'Off'.

Syntax: **<STX>a**

Printer response: Event dependent. (Also, see Appendix D for error codes.)

Where:

Event	Return Characters
Invalid character	0x07 (BEL)
Label printed	0x1E (RS)
End of batch	0x1F (US)

STX B Get Printer Time and Date Information

This command instructs the printer to retrieve its internal time and date information.

Syntax: **<STX>B**

Sample: <STX>B

Printer response format: wmmddyyyyhhMMjjj<CR>

Where:

w	1 digit for day of week; 1 = Monday
mm	2 digits for month
dd	2 digits for day
yyyy	4 digits for year
hh	2 digits for hour in 24 hour format
MM	2 digits for minutes
jjj	3 digits for Julian date / constant*

* See <STX>A for details and restrictions.

Printer response sample: 1020319960855034<CR>

STX c Set Continuous Paper Length

This command sets the label size for applications using continuous media. It disables the top-of-form function performed by the Media Sensor. The sensor, however, continues to monitor paper-out conditions. See <STX>M.

Syntax: **<STX>c*nnnn***

Where: *nnnn* - Specifies the length of the media feed for each label format, in inches/100 or millimeters/10 (see <STX>m).

Sample: <STX>c0100

This sample sets a label length of 100, which equals 1.00 inch (assuming Imperial Mode is selected).

☑ **Note:** This command must be reset to zero for edge or reflective sensing operation.

STX d Set Double Buffer Mode

(Non-Display Models only)

This command, available for backward compatibility, enables double buffer mode. When printing labels with incrementing, decrementing and replacement fields (see note below) the printer will only erase and format those fields, leaving the rest of the label format untouched, and thus increasing throughput. This command is only active if the labels being printed are less than half the maximum size of the print buffer (see <STX>S).

Syntax: **<STX>d**

☑ **Notes:** (1) This command is generally not used because fast formatting is the normal operating mode when the number of variable print fields (Label Formatting commands +, -, <, >, u) is less than or equal to 1/3 of the print field count total. In this case, the command will force fast formatting even when the proportion of variable print fields is greater than 1/3 the total.

(2) The maximum label size is unaffected by this command.

(3) The <STX>s command restores normal (fast) formatting.

STX E Set Quantity For Stored Label

This command sets the number of labels for printing using the format currently in the print buffer. (The printer automatically stores the most recent format received in the buffer until the printer is reset or power is removed.) When used in conjunction with the <STX>G command, this will print the labels.

Syntax: **<STX>E*nnnn***

Where: *nnnn* - A four-digit quantity, including leading zeros.

Sample:
```
<STX>E0025
<STX>G
```

Printer response: 25 labels of the current format in memory will be printed.

☑ **Notes:** (1) This command may be issued prior to a label format without a specified quantity, Qnnnnn. Also, if a <CR> terminates the command, a five-digit quantity (nnnnn) can be entered.

(2) All models, except E-Class – Specifying 9999 as the four-digit quantity causes continuous printing.

STX e Select Edge Sensor

This command enables transmissive (see-through) sensing for top-of-form detection of die-cut, and holed (or notched) media. This Media Sensor will detect a minimum gap of 0.1 inches (2.5 mm) between labels (see the *Operator's Manual* for media requirements). Use the <STX>O command to adjust the print position. This is the printer default setting at power-up or reset.

Syntax: **<STX>e**

☑ **Note:** This command is ignored when <STX>cnnnn is issued with a non-zero value for nnnn.

STX F Form Feed

This commands the printer to form feed to the next start of print.

Syntax: **<STX>F**

Printer response: The printer will form feed.

☑ **Note:** Following a reset, if the length of the first label fed is less than the label offset value (defined by the <STX>O command) the printer will advance past that label until a top-of-form is detected, or until the offset is reached.

STX f Set Form Stop Position (Backfeed Command)

This sets the stop position of the printed label, allowing the label to stop at a point past the start-of-print position. When the next label format is sent, the printer motor reverses direction to retract the media to the start-of-print position. If quantities of more than one label are requested, the printer will operate without backfeeding. A backfeed will then only occur when printing has stopped for a few seconds.

Non-Display Models: The printer Option Control must be set (via the menu) to 'Host' for this command to have effect.

Display-Equipped Models: This command is not honored, see <STX>Kf and <STX>Kc.

Syntax: **<STX>f*nnn***

Where: *nnn* - Is a three-digit distance from the Media Sensor, in inches/100 or mm/10. This distance is independent of the start-of-print position (<STX>O), yet it must be greater than the start-of-print position to take effect.

Sample: <STX>f230

The sample sets a stop position distance of 230 (2.3 inches from the Media Sensor's eye).

STX G Print Last Label Format

This command prints a previously formatted label and restarts a canceled batch job following the last processed label. This is used when there is a label format in the buffer. The <STX>E command is used to enter the quantity. (If the <STX>E command is not used only one label will print.)

Syntax: **<STX>G**

STX I Input Image Data

This command must precede image downloading from a host computer to the printer. The data that immediately follows the command string will be image data. If any of the 8-bit input formats are to be used, it is necessary to disable the Immediate Command interpreter by executing an <SOH>D command before issuing the <STX>I command. See Appendix O for more information. To print an image, see Generating Label Formats.

A-Class (and H–Class models with a large display): A "ready mode" logo image can be input using this command. The image must be stored on a Flash module. The image name must be "logolab" (lowercase only) in the following DPL command. Also, printer power must be cycled for the new image to appear. The available display area is 312 pixels wide by 94 pixels high. Images larger than this specified width or height will be clipped along the right and/or bottom edges.

☑ **Note:** The native format for storing downloaded PCX and BMP images is RLE-2, which results in a better compression ratio for less module space usage when downloading gray-scale images and images with large black or white areas.

Syntax: **<STX>I*abfnn…n*<CR>*data***

Where:

a - Memory Module Bank Select (see Appendix K).

b - Data Type (optional), A or omit.

***b* Value:**	**Image Data Value Range:**
A	ASCII Characters 0-9, A-F, (7 bit)
omitted	00-FF, (8 bit)

f - Format Designator

***f* Designator:**	**Format Type:**
F	7-bit Datamax-O'Neil image load file
B	.BMP 8-bit format (image flipped), black and white (B&W)
b	.BMP 8-bit format (image as received), B&W
I	.IMG 8-bit format (image flipped), B&W
i	.IMG 8-bit format (image as received), B&W
P	.PCX 8-bit format (image flipped), B&W
p	.PCX 8-bit format (image as received), B&W

nn…n - Up to 16 characters used as an image name.

<CR> - 0x0d terminates the name.

data - Image data

Sample:

```
<SOH>D
<STX>IDpTest <CR>
data...data <CR>
```

The sample instructs the printer to (1) receive an 8-bit PCX image sent by the host in an 8-bit data format, (2) name the image 'Test', and (3) store it in memory module D (with a .dim file extension).

STX i Scalable Font Downloading

The command structure for downloading TrueType (.TTF) scalable fonts (font files may be single-byte or double-byte character systems) is as follows:

Syntax: **<STX>i*mtnnName*<CR>*xx…xdata…***

Where:

- *m* - Memory Module Designator to save this font to; see Appendix K.
- *t* - Type of scalable font being downloaded:
  T = TrueType
- *nn* - Two-digit font reference ID. Valid range is 50-99, 9A-9Z, 9a-9z, (base 62 numbers).
- *Name* - The title, up to 16 characters, for this font.
- <CR> - 0x0d terminates the Name.
- *xx…x* - Eight-digit size of the font data, number of bytes, hexadecimal, padded with leading zeros.
- *data* - The scalable font data.

Sample: `<STX>iDT52Tree Frog<CR>000087C2data...`

This sample downloads a TrueType font to module 'D,' and assigns it the Font ID of 52 with the name "Tree Frog" and file extension .dtt. The size of the font data is 0x87C2 bytes long.

STX J Set Pause for Each Label

This command causes the printer to pause after printing each label. It is intended for use with the peel mechanism or tear bar when the Present Sensor option is not installed. After removing the printed label, the PAUSE Key must be pushed in order to print the next label. (The printer must be reset to clear the <STX>J command.)

Syntax: **<STX>J**

STX K Extended System-Level Commands

This is an expansion of the System-Level Command structure. See Extended System-Level Commands for more information.

STX k Test RS-232 Port

This command instructs the printer to transmit the Y character from the printer's RS-232 port. (Failure to receive Y could indicate an interfacing problem.)

Syntax: **<STX>k**

Printer response: Y

STX L Enter Label Formatting Command Mode

This command switches the printer to the Label Formatting Command Mode. Once in this mode, the printer expects to receive Record Structures and Label Formatting Commands. Immediate, System-Level, and Font Loading commands will be ignored until the label formatting mode is terminated with E, s, or X, (see Label Formatting Commands for additional information).

Syntax: **<STX>L**

STX M Set Maximum Label Length

This command instructs the printer move media this distance in search of the top-of-form (label edge, notch, black mark, etc.) before declaring a paper fault. A paper fault condition can occur if this setting is too close (within 0.1 inch [2.54 mm]) to the physical length of the label. Therefore, it is a good practice to set this command to 2.5 to 3 times the actual label length used. The minimum value should be at least 5" (127 mm).

Syntax: **<STX>M*nnnn***

Where: *nnnn* - Is a four-digit length, 0000-9999, in/100 or mm/10. Maximum setting is 9999 (99.99 inches or 2540 mm). The default setting is 16 inches/ 406.4 mm

Sample: <STX>M0500

The sample sets a maximum travel distance of 5 inches (unless the printer is in metric mode, see <STX>m).

STX m Set Printer to Metric Mode

This command sets the printer to interpret measurements as metric values (e.g., <STX>c0100 will equal 10.0 mm). The default is Imperial (see <STX>n).

Syntax: **<STX>m**

STX n Set Printer to Imperial Mode

This command sets the printer to interpret measurements as inch values (e.g., <STX>c0100 will equal 1.00 inch). The printer defaults to this mode.

Syntax: **<STX>n**

STX O Set Start of Print (SOP) Position

This command sets the point to begin printing relative to the top-of-form (the label's edge as detected by the Media Sensor). The printer will feed from the top-of-form to the value specified in this command to begin printing.

This value operates independently of the <STX>f command.

Non-Display Models: The printer Options Control must be set (via the menu) to 'Host' for this command to have effect.

Display-Equipped Models: If SOP Emulation is set to 'enabled' (via the menu), this command sets the point where printing starts, emulating the selected legacy printer's distance, as measured between the media sensor and the print head burn line. In addition, regardless of the SOP Emulation setting, the start of print position can be fine-tuned via the menu: Menu Mode / Print Control / Custom Adjustments / Row Adjust.

Syntax: **<STX>Onnnn**

Where: *nnnn* - Is a four-digit offset value in inches/100 or mm/10. The "zero" setting is the default value, and settings below 50 are adjusted back to the default value.

Non-Display Models: the default setting is 0220 in Imperial Mode (0559 in Metric Mode).

Display-Equipped Models: the default setting is 'Off' and the printer assumes the natural start of print position.

Sample (non-display models): <STX>O0300

The above sample sets a start of print position of 3.0 inches (unless in Metric Mode, see <STX>m).

Sample (display-equipped models): <STX>O0210

The above sample will begin printing 0.1 inch closer to the leading edge of the label if the 220 (Allegro) SOP Emulation was selected, or 1.0 inch farther away from the leading edge if 110 (ProdPlus) SOP Emulation was selected.

STX o Cycle Cutter

This command will cause the optional cutter mechanism to immediately perform a cut after all previously received commands are executed. The cutter must be installed, enabled and the interlock(s) closed for operation.

Syntax: **<STX>o**

STX P Set Hex Dump Mode

This command instructs the printer to assume Hex Dump Mode. Instead of a formatted product, data sent to the printer following this command will be printed in the raw ASCII format. To capture this data, labels must be at least four inches (102 mm) long and as wide as the maximum print width. This command has the same effect as turning the printer 'On' while pressing the FEED Key; however, no Configuration/Test Pattern label will be printed. To return to normal operation the printer must be manually reset.

Syntax: **<STX>P**

STX p Controlled Pause

The controlled pause command will cause the printer to pause only after all previously received commands are executed. This is often useful between label batches. (This command will not clear the pause condition, see <SOH>B).

Syntax: **<STX>p**

STX Q Clear All Modules

This command instructs the printer to clear all of the Flash and DRAM modules (see the *Operator's Manual* of the corresponding printer for applicable module options). **All stored data will be destroyed.**

Syntax: **<STX>Q**

STX q Clear Module

This command clears the selected Flash or DRAM module. If a module is corrupted during normal operations (identifiable when the printer responds with a 'No Modules Available' message to a <STX>W command), it must be cleared. **All stored data will be destroyed.**

Syntax: **<STX>qa**

Where: *a* - Memory module designator, see Appendix K.

Sample: <STX>qA

The sample clears memory module A.

☑ **Notes:** (1) If a module directory intermittently returns the message 'No Modules Available' or if data continuously becomes corrupt with the write protect switch on, the module may be at the end of its service life. Before, however, concluding that a module is defective, cycle the printer's power and test the module.

(2) E-Class models: Some Flash Memory Expansion options must have Write Enable jumpers installed to perform this command.

STX R Ribbon Saver On/Off

(Display-Equipped Models only)

This command enables the operation of the optional Ribbon Saver. It is the only command used to control the Ribbon Saver. Its operation is continuous when enabled. The printer must be set to thermal transfer (ribbon) printing mode then, during operation, the Ribbon Saver engages automatically, lifting when the minimum amount of label white space is exceeded.

Syntax: **<STX>Rx**

Where: x - Y - Enabled (Default = Menu selection.)
N - Disabled

Sample: <STX>RY

The sample will turn the ribbon saver on.

☑ **Note:** This command is ignored on units not equipped with the ribbon saver option.

STX r Select Reflective Sensor

This command enables reflective (black mark) sensing for top-of-form detection of rolled butt-cut, and fan-fold or tag stocks with reflective marks on the underside. This Media Sensor will detect a minimum mark of 0.1 inches (2.54 mm) between labels (see the *Operator's Manual* for media requirements). The end of the black mark determines the top of form. Use the <STX>O command to adjust the print position.

Syntax: **<STX>r**

Default setting: Edge sensing

STX S Set Feed Speed

This command controls the output rate of the media when the FEED Key is pressed.

Syntax: **<STX>S*n***

Where: *n* - Is a letter value (see Appendix L).

STX s Set Single Buffer Mode

(Non-Display Models only)

This command, available for backward compatibility, instructs the printer to use single buffer operation. In single buffer mode, the printer will erase and format all fields. This, in turn, decreases printer throughput when incrementing, decrementing, or replacement fields are used (see Label Formatting Commands). See <STX>d.

Syntax: **<STX>s**

STX T Print Quality Label

This command instructs the printer to produce a Print Quality label, a format comprised of different patterns and bar codes useful in printer setup. (On display-equipped models, this is also one of the Quick Test formats.) To capture all printed information, use the labels as wide as the maximum print width (see Appendix K) and at least four inches (102 mm) long.

Syntax: **<STX>T**

Printer response (dot patterns may vary):

STX t Test DRAM Memory Module

This command tests the DRAM module. The printer returns a one-line message stating the module condition (no message is returned if a module is unavailable).

Syntax: **<STX>t**

results - Test results given as 'Good' or 'Bad'.

Non-Display Models: The printer must be in Test Mode for the command to function. To enable the Test Mode see the <STX>KD command.

Printer response format: *a*xxxK *results*<CR>

Where: *a* - 2 = Slot B

xxx - Module size in Kbytes

Display-Equipped Models: The printer must have Feedback Characters enabled for this command to function. Feedback Characters can be enabled via the menu (see the *Operator's Manual* for additional information).

Printer response format:
```
Module A: xxxxK    DRAM Testedresults<CR>
Module B: xxxxK    DRAM Testedresults<CR>
Module D: xxxxK    DRAM Tested results<CR>
```

Where: xxxx - Module size in Kbytes.

STX U Label Format String Replacement Field

This command places new label data into format fields to build a label. Two options are available: Exact Length and Truncated Length.

To easily keep track of fields, place all of the fields to be updated with the command at the beginning of the label format. A maximum of 99 format fields can be updated. Fields are numbered consecutively 01 to 99 in the order received.

Exact Length Replacement Field Functions – The new data string must equal the original string length and contain valid data. When the dynamic data is shorter than the length of the originally defined data field, then field will be padded with blanks (or zero when the Format Record header specifies a numeric bar code).

Syntax: **<STX>U*nnss…s*<CR>**

Where: *nn* - Is the format field number, 2 digits.

ss…s - Is the new string data, followed by a <CR>

Exact Length Sample:
```
<STX>L
1A1100001000100DATA FIELD 1<CR>
161100001100110data field 2<CR>
161100001200120data field 3<CR>
Q0001
E
<STX>U01123<CR>
<STX>U02New data F2<CR>
<STX>E0002
<STX>G
```

The sample produces three labels. The first is formatted with the commands between <STX>L and E. The next two labels print with the replacement data contained in the <STX>U commands (see <STX>E and <STX>G). The bar code is the same length: 3 digits and nine spaces.

Truncated Length Replacement Field Functions – A variant of the <STX>U command includes the truncate option 'T', where dynamic data shorter than the originally defined field length will <u>not</u> be padded and the original maximum field length is maintained for subsequent replacements.

Syntax: **<STX>UT*nnss…s*<CR>**

Where: *nn* - Is the format field number, 2 digits.

T - Truncate option

ss…s - Is the new string data, followed by a <CR>

Truncated Sample:

```
<STX>L
1A1100001000100data field 1<CR>
161100001100110data field 2<CR>
161100001200120data field 3<CR>
Q0001
E
<STX>UT01123<CR>
<STX>U02New data F2<CR>
<STX>E0002
<STX>G
```

The sample produces three labels. The first is formatted with the commands between `<STX>L` and `E`. The next two labels print with the replacement data contained in the `<STX>U` commands (see `<STX>E` and `<STX>G`). The bar code is shortened; it only has three digits (and no spaces).

STX V Software Switch Settings

This command controls the printer options, where the appropriate value allows the option(s) to be 'On' or 'Off.' Each option has a corresponding bit whose value is '1' when enabled. The tables below indicate the bit assignments and corresponding command value needed to enable the desired option(s).

Display-Equipped Models: Printer options are set by entering selections through the menu. The software setting command allows two of these option settings to be modified without returning to the menu.

Syntax: **<STX>Vn**

Where: *n* - Is a single digit ASCII numeric value from 0-F. The value of n is used to override the power-up option settings. Reset or power-up returns the printer to the original settings.

Sample: `<STX>V5`

The sample corresponds to setting Bits 0 and 2, creating a command value of 5. When applied, this enables the Present Sensor and Cutter options.

Bit Assignment	Printer Option
0	Cutter
1	N/A
2	Present Sensor
3	N/A

Table 4-1: Software Switch Bit Assignment

Use the bit assignment table above to determine the command value **n** in the binary table below (e.g., the command value 5 sets the bits 0 and 2 to '1').

Command Values for Bits Assigned				
n Value	Bit			
	3	2	1	0
0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	1
4	0	1	0	0
5	0	1	0	1

Table 4-2: Software Switch Binary

STX v Request Firmware Version

This command causes the printer to send its version string (this data is the same as that printed on the configuration label). The version may be different from printer to printer.

Syntax: **<STX>v**

Printer Response: `VER: 4308 – 06.06 07/09/2001` <CR>

STX W Request Memory Module Information

This command requests a memory module directory listing. Results may vary depending on printer class, model, or firmware version.

Syntax: **<STX>W*[b][c]*a**

Where:

b	*s*	optional – list file size also
c	*e*	optional – list file extension also
a	-	Data type:

F	=	Downloaded font
G	=	Graphic (Image)
L	=	Label format
C	=	Configuration file
X	=	Language file
N	=	Plug-in
M	=	Miscellaneous type file
f	=	Resident fonts
*	=	All types

Sample: <STX>WF

Printer response (taken from an H-Class with a downloaded true type font on Module D):

```
MODULE: D<CR>
S50 92244ttf50<CR>
AVAILABLE BYTES: 945152<CR>
MODULE: G<CR>
AVAILABLE BYTES: 852480<CR>
MODULE: X<CR>
AVAILABLE BYTES: 852480<CR>
MODULE: Y<CR>
AVAILABLE BYTES: 852480<CR>
```

STX w Test Flash Memory Module

This command tests the Flash memory module. The time for each test will vary from 20 to 120 seconds, depending upon the size of the module. **All stored data will be destroyed.** If no module is present, there will be no printer response.

Syntax: **<STX>wa**

Where: *a* - Module designator; see Appendix K.

Printer response format: `Module A: xxxxK` results

Where: `A` - Module tested.

`xxxx` - Module size in kilobytes.

results - Test results given as 'Good' or 'Bad'.

☑ **Note:** E-Class models: Some Flash Memory Expansion options must have Write Enable jumpers installed to perform this command.

STX X Set Default Module

This command, typically used prior to the loading of PCL-4 bit-mapped fonts (see Font Loading Commands), is designed to allow the user to select between modules when downloading information. The default module is one of the following:

1. The first alpha designator of the existing modules if item 2 has not occurred.
2. The module selected by this command.

Syntax: **<STX>Xa**

Where: *a* - Module designator; See Appendix K.

Sample: `<STX>XB`

The sample sets 'B' as the default module.

STX x Delete File from Module

This command removes a specific file from the specified module. The file name is removed from the module directory and thus the file cannot be accessed. The actual storage space occupied by the file is not released. To reclaim deleted file storage space use <STX>z to pack module.

Syntax: **<STX>x*mtnn…n*<CR>**

Where: *m* - Module designator; see Appendix K.

t - The file type identification code:

G	=	Image file
L	=	Label format file
F	=	Downloaded bit-mapped font file
S	=	Downloaded scalable font file
C	=	Configuration file
X	=	Language file
N	=	Plug-in file
M	=	Miscellaneous file type
u	=	Unknown type – must use extension if applicable

nn…n - The file to delete, where:
Font (bitmapped), the three character font identifier;
Font (scalable), the two character font identifier;
Graphic name, up to sixteen alphanumeric characters; and,
Label format name, up to sixteen alphanumeric characters.

Sample: <STX>xDS50<CR>

This sample deletes a downloaded scalable font with ID 50 from module D.

STX Y Output Sensor Values

This command causes a sensor value response. When <STX>Y is received, the printer will respond with the digitally converted values of the internal analog sensors (see below). To repeat the display of values, send the printer a 'SPACE' character (20 hexadecimal); or, send <ESC> to terminate this function.

Non-Display Models: The printer must be in Test Mode for the command to function. To enable the Test Mode see the <STX>KD command.

Display-Equipped Models: The printer must have Feedback Characters enabled for this command to function. (Feedback Mode [Characters] can be enabled via command or menu setting; see the <STX>KcFM command or the *Operator's Manual* for additional information).

Syntax: **<STX>Y**

Printer response:
```
Thermistor ADC: 0048  Reflective ADC: 0000
Transmissive ADC: 0204  Paperout ADC: 0000  24 Volt ADC:
0217  Contrast ADC: 0093  TOF Adjust ADC: 0170  Ribbon
ADC: 0125  Battery Level: Good     <CR>
```

Where:

`Paperout ADC:` `0225` indicates paper is present;
`0000` indicates paper is not present.

`Battery level:` `Good` indicates a sufficient battery charge;
`Low` indicates an insufficient charge.

☑ Notes:
- Equipped sensors may vary with printer, model, and options.
- Some readings require printer-controlled paper movement to produce a meaningful value.
- Media Sensor readings require the appropriate sensor selection, transmissive (<STX>e) or reflective (<STX>r), and label stock in the Media Sensor.

STX y Select Font Symbol Set

This command selects the scalable font symbol set. The selected symbol set remains active until another symbol set is selected. See the <STX>KS command and Appendices E, I, and H for more information. Option dependant, and not all symbol sets can be used with all fonts.

Syntax: **<STX>y*S*xx**

Where:

S - Byte-size designation; see Appendix H:
S = Single byte symbol sets.
U = Double byte symbol sets.

xx - Symbol set selection.

Sample: <STX>ySPM

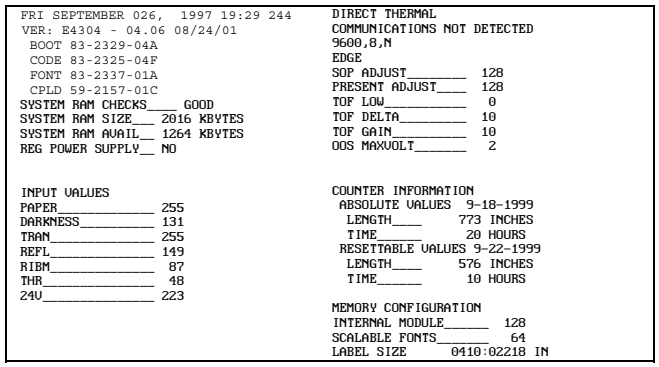
The sample selects the PC-850 multilingual set.

STX Z Print Configuration Label

This command causes the printer to produce a Database Configuration Label. To capture all printed information, use the labels as wide as the maximum print width (see Appendix K) and at least four inches (102 mm) long.

Syntax: **<STX>Z**

Printer response:



☑ **Note:** Printed information will vary according to printer, model, firmware version, and options.

STX z Pack Module

This command causes the printer to reclaim all storage space associated with all deleted files on the specified module (see <STX>X and <STX>x).

Syntax: **<STX>z*m***

Where: *m* - The module identification character, see Appendix K.

Extended System-Level Command Functions

Introduction

Issued in the same context as System-Level Commands, the Extended System-Level Commands expand certain System-Level Commands to provide extra degree of printer control.

STX K Memory Configuration *(Non-Display Models only)*

This command configures the available DRAM (including any installed optional DRAM) as a method for managing printer memory. Memory can be assigned to specific entities or functions in units of 4KB blocks. The allocation(s) set by this command, draw from the same memory pool, affecting maximum print length and label throughput (see note below). The printer executes the memory configuration specified by the command during the next idle period following its receipt, and is stored in Flash memory then reinstated upon a power-up or reset. If the total requested memory allocation exceeds the configurable memory available, contains no fields, or for configurations not specified, the command will be rejected and the printer will assume its previous configuration. Any of the three fields are optional, and are separated by the colon. Brackets indicate optional fields.

Syntax: **<STX>K*ix*[:*jy*][:*kz*]<CR>**

Sample: <STX>KM0020:S0015<CR>

In the sample, memory is allocated 20*4*1024 bytes for module space and 15*4*1024 bytes for the scalable cache.

Where: i, j, k are M, S, or W; x, y, z are four-digit maximum numbers of 4K byte blocks or inches/100 or (mm/10) as described below.

M Represents the start of a sequence (up to five characters) that assigns memory to the Internal Module. If this field does not appear, then the Internal Module is not affected. If no Internal Module exists, it will be created and formatted. Existing Internal Modules will be erased, re-sized and formatted. The number that follows the M is a decimal number (up to four digits) that specifies the size in 4KB blocks of memory to assign to the Internal Module. A value of "0000" will delete the Internal Module (see Appendix J for additional information).

S Represents the start of a sequence (up to five characters) that assigns the amount of internal memory allocated to the smooth scalable font processor. This field is optional; if it does not appear, the current amount of memory assigned to the smooth scalable font processor will remain unchanged. The allocation must be at least 15 (60KB) to print scalable fonts, and at least 30 for double-byte fonts. The number that follows the S is a decimal number (up to four digits) that specifies the size in 4 KB blocks to assign to the smooth scalable font processor. Any value less than the minimum requirement results in the amount assigned to be zero (0), thereby disabling the printing of smooth scalable fonts. The recommended value is 0025 (100KB).

W Represents the start of a sequence (up to five characters) that sets the printable label width. Setting a width smaller than the natural (maximum) width of the printer effectively extends printable label length. This field is optional; if it does not appear, the current printable label width is left unchanged. The number that follows the W is a decimal number (up to four digits) that specifies the printable label width in either 100^{ths} of an inch or in millimeters, depending on the current units setting of the printer (imperial or metric). If the value specified exceeds the printable width of the printer, the printable label width is set to the maximum. If the value specified is less than the minimum value allowed (200) then the printable label width is set to the minimum allowed value.

☑ **Notes:** (1) Label printing requirements may be computed as bytes (label print length * width allocation * print head resolution / 8). For maximum throughput, the memory allocated should allow for a minimum of three times the computed requirement, or the available label length (as determined by <STX>KQ command) should be three times the label print length.

(2) These commands will result in a system reset for the EX2.

STX K}E Empty Sensor Calibration *(Non-Display Models only)*

This command causes the printer to determine and save the calibration value for an empty media sensor condition. This calibration function should be performed when no material is installed in the media sensor. Depending upon the printer model, different front panel LED flash sequences and printer responses (below) will indicate calibration progress and outcome; see the corresponding printer operator manual for LED flash sequences details.

Printer Response	Alternate
REMOVE STOCK[CR]	N/A
ENTER TO CONTINUE[CR]	N/A
PASSED CALIBRATION[CR]	FAILED CALIBRATION[CR]

STX K}M Manual Media Calibration *(Non-Display Models only)*

This command causes the printer to save the sampled calibration values as an operator places different portions of label stock within the media sensor. Depending upon the printer model, different front panel LED flash sequences and printer responses (below) will indicate calibration progress and outcome; see the corresponding printer operator manual for LED flash sequences details. Sending <ESC> to the printer instead of <CR> will terminate the process and leave the TOF Sensor values unchanged.

Printer Response	Alternate
LOAD STOCK[CR] ENTER TO CONTINUE[CR]	N/A
LOAD MARK[CR] ENTER TO CONTINUE[CR]	LOAD GAP[CR]
REMOVE STOCK[CR] ENTER TO CONTINUE[CR]	N/A
PASSED CALIBRATION[CR]	FAILED CALIBRATION[CR]

STX K}Q Quick Media Calibration *(Non-Display Models only)*

This command causes the printer to move media, sample, and then save sensor samples as calibration values. This calibration function should be performed with media installed in the printer. Depending upon the printer model, different front panel LED flash sequences and printer responses (below) will indicate calibration progress and outcome; see the corresponding printer operator manual for LED flash sequences details.

Printer Response	Alternate
FAILED CALIBRATION[CR] ADJUST GAIN SETTING[CR]	N/A
PASSED CALIBRATION[CR]	FAILED CALIBRATION[CR]

STX KaR Read Data from RFID Tag

(Direct Mode – Generic Read/Write Interface)

This command instructs the RFID device to read data from the tag and then place that data into a replaceable field. It is expected that the tag transponder will be within the read / write distance of the RFID programming device; otherwise, "Void" will be printed in the text or bar code label field.

Syntax: **<STX>KaRAaaabbbcdee<CR>**

Where:

A - Optional – for data in the ASCII format.

aaa - The number of bytes to read.

bbb - HF - Starting block number (000 → maximum block number).*
UHF – Should be 000.

c - Command 1. Reserved. Should be 0.

d - Command 2. Reserved. Should be 0.

ee - Field number in which to place the data (must be 01, 02, 03, etc.) matching the order of Label Formatting command U.

☑ **Note:** The 00 value will send read data to the host with no printing.

Sample:

```
<STX>L
1911A1802000010TEXT
U
X
<STX>KaR0000010001
<STX>G
```

The sample creates a replaceable text field (01), recalls data from the RFID tag block zero (reading only one block), and prints the data in the location specified by the replaceable field. Since there are two digits per each hex value, replaceable fields should be twice as long than if using ASCII data (e.g., the character "A" would be returned as "41").

* Dependent upon transponder manufacturer.

STX KaW Write Data to RFID Tag

(Direct Mode – Generic Read/Write Interface)

This command instructs the RFID device to write data to the tag. It is expected that the tag transponder will be within the read / write distance of the RFID programming device; otherwise, a warning will occur and a warning message (Read / Write Fail) will be displayed.

Syntax: **<STX>KaWAaaabbbcdee…e<CR>**

Where:

Aaaa - Optional – for data in the ASCII format, followed by the byte count (000-999).

bbb - HF – Starting block number (000 → maximum block number).*

UHF – Should be 000.

c - Command 1. Reserved for Future (should be 0)

d - Command 2. Reserved for Future (should be 0)

ee…e - Data to be encoded on RFID tag (HF – the last used block will be null-padded, if necessary).

> ☑ **Note:** UHF ASCII formats must be 8 or 12 characters; and, UHF Hexadecimal formats must be 16 or 24 character pairs.

Sample: `<STX>KaW0000054455354[CR]`

The sample writes the data "TEST" at block zero.

* Dependent on transponder manufacturer.

STX Kb Backfeed Time Delay

(Non-Display Models only)

The backfeed time delay command controls the time a printed label is allowed to remain "presented" before being retracted to the start of print position.

Syntax: **<STX>Kb*nnn*<CR>**

Where: *nnn* - Seconds/10

STX KC Get Configuration

This command returns the configuration of the printer. The form of the returned data is similar to that of a printed Configuration Label. **This command should be parsed by KEYWORDS, not by Character POSITIONS. Each line is terminated by a `CR (0x0d)` & `LF (0x0a)`. Datamax-O'Neil will make every effort to keep Keyword consistent.**

Syntax: **`<STX>KC<CR>`**

Printer response:

```
CONFIGURATION
TUE 02:01PM
01AUG2005
PRINTER KEY:
4308-TB10-010327-
494
APPLICATION
VERSION:
83-2284-06E
06.06 07/09/2001
BOOT LOADER:
83-2269-03D 03.04
10/30/2000
SYSTEM INFORMATION
PRINT BUFFER SIZE:
 280 in.
FLASH SIZE:
 4 MB
RAM TEST:
PASS
OPTIONAL
LANGUAGES:
FRANCAIS
ITALIANO
DEUTSCH
ESPAÑOL
CONFIGURATION
FILE:
NONE
MEDIA SETTINGS
MEDIA TYPE
 THERMAL TRANSFER
SENSOR TYPE
 GAP
LABEL LENGTH
 04.00 in.
MAXIMUM LABEL
LENGTH
•30.00 in.
PAPER OUT DISTANCE
 00.25 in.
LABEL WIDTH
 4.16 in.
SENSOR CALIBRATION
PAPER SENSOR LEVEL
 144
GAP SENSOR LEVEL
 30
EMPTY SENSOR LEVEL
 0
SENSOR GAIN
 10
PRINT CONTROL
HEAT
 10
PRINT SPEED
 6.0in/sec
FEED SPEED
 6.0in/sec
REVERSE SPEED
 4.0in/sec
ROW OFFSET
 00.00 in.
COLUMN OFFSET
 00.00 in.
PRESENT DISTANCE
 0.00 in.
CUSTOM
ADJUSTMENTS:
DARKNESS
 32
ROW ADJUST
 64 DOTS
COLUMN ADJUST
 0 DOTS
PRESENT ADJUST
 64 DOTS
PRINTER OPTIONS
MODULES
A: NOT INSTALLED
B: NOT INSTALLED
D: FORMATTED
F: NOT INSTALLED
G: FORMATTED
X: FORMATTED
Y: 83-2296-01C
Z: NOT INSTALLED
PRESENT SENSOR
NOT INSTALLED
CUTTER
NOT INSTALLED
GPIO PORT:
NOT INSTALLED
SYSTEM SETTINGS
FACTORY SETTING
FILE
NONE
INTERNAL MODULE
 1024 KB
DEFAULT MODULE
 D
SCALEABLE FONT
CACHE
 312 KB
SINGLE BYTE
SYMBOLS
 PC-850
MULTILINGUAL
DOUBLE BYTE
SYMBOLS
 UNICODE
ABSOLUTE COUNTER
3782 in.
27MAR2001
RESETTABLE COUNTER
205 in.
27MAR2001
FORMAT ATTRIBUTES
 XOR
IMAGING MODE
 MULTIPLE LABEL
PAUSE MODE
 DISABLED
SELECT SECURITY
 DISABLED
PEEL MODE
 DISABLED
UNITS OF MEASURE
 IMPERIAL
SOP EMULATION
 DISABLED
BACK AFTER PRINT
 DISABLED
MENU LANGUAGE
 ENGLISH
COMMUNICATIONS
SERIAL PORT A:
BAUD RATE
 9600 BPS
PROTOCOL
 BOTH
PARITY
 NONE
DATA BITS
 8
STOP BITS
 1
SERIAL PORT B:
NOT INSTALLED
PARALLEL PORT A:
PORT DIRECTION
 UNI-DIRECTIONAL
PORT STATUS
 DISABLED
PARALLEL PORT B:
PORT DIRECTION
 BI-DIRECTIONAL
PORT STATUS
 DISABLED
NIC ADAPTER:
DMXNET INACTIVE
HOST SETTINGS:
HOST TIMEOUT
 10 SEC
CONTROL CODES
 STANDARD CODES
FEEDBACK
CHARACTERS
 DISABLED
ESC SEQUENCES
 ENABLED
HEAT COMMAND
 ENABLED
SPEED COMMANDS
 ENABLED
DIAGNOSTICS
HEX DUMP MODE
 DISABLED
PRINT TEST
RATE(min)
 0
SENSOR READINGS
THR TRAN RIBM 24V
132  141  159  178
 PS  HD RANK
000 254  000
RIBBON SENSOR
LIMITS
RIBBON ADC LOW
105
RIBBON ADC HIGH
182
END OF LIST
```

☑ **Note:** Formatted form of displayed information will vary with printer, model, firmware version, and equipped options.

STX Kc Configuration Set

This command specifies the Power-up Configuration parameter values for the printer and is equivalent to using other system commands followed by the <SOH>U. **This command is intended for easily configuring a custom setup, but NOT for dynamic configuration changes.** Configuration commands are examined for differences relative to the current configuration; the command has no impact when there are no differences. Display-equipped models will reset upon completion of a command stream containing parameter value changes; non-display models perform this reset only for certain functions, such as memory allocation. In any case, no commands should be sent to the printer until this reset is complete. These are some highlights of the command:

- These parameter values are equivalent to changing the respective menu settings and do not affect the factory default settings of the printer.
- If separated by a semi-colon (;), multiple parameter values may be sent in a single command stream; see sample below.
- All values are stored in Flash memory and remain in effect until new values are received or until factory defaults are restored.
- If system commands are sent that override the Power-up Configuration value(s), the Power-up Configuration value(s) will be restored the next time the printer is powered 'On' or reset.
- These parameters are the same as those found in the Setup Menu (non-display models), or as those found in the Menu System (display-equipped models). The respective functions are documented in the appropriate *Operator's* or *Maintenance Manual*. Not all commands are effective on all Class printers.

☑ **Note:** Illegal or out of range parameter values may have unpredictable results. In addition, Media sensing scaling values, TOF Bias, etc. may not be effective on other printers of the same type due to hardware tolerances.

Syntax: **<STX>Kc*aa*$_1$*val*$_1$*[;aa*$_I$*val*$_I$*][;aa*$_n$*val*$_n$*]*<CR>**

Where: *aa*$_1$, *aa*$_I$, *aa*$_n$ - Are two letter parameter names.

val$_1$, *val*$_I$, *val*$_n$ - Are parameter values, with ranges appropriate for the associated parameter.

Sample: <STX>KcPA120;CL600;STC<CR>

The sample sets the Present Adjust to 120 dots, the Continuous Label Length to 6 inches, and the Sensor Type to Continuous.

The following table (constructed alphabetically by parameter name) summarizes the different Configuration Set command parameters, value ranges, valid printer models, and menu item and command equivalents (where applicable). If no command equivalent is given, or where general clarification is necessary for the command, descriptions (listed alphabetically by parameter pneumonic) immediately follow this table.

Configuration Set Commands						
<STX>Kc Parameter Name	**Parameter Pneumonic**	**Value / Range**	**Units / Interpretation**	**Applicable Printer Type**	**Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number**	**Command Equivalent**
Alignment Length	AL	0 – 999	1/100 inch	Non-Display	19	N/A
				Non-Display	18	
Backup After Print	BA	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Backup Delay	BD	0 – 255	1/50 second	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
Backup Label	BL	0, 3, 4	0 = Disabled, 3 = Active Low, 4 = Active High	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	N/A
Backup (Reverse) Speed	BS or bS	alpha character	Model specific ranges; see Appendix L.	Display-Equipped	Print Control	pa
				EX2	N/A	
British Pound	BP	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	N/A	N/A
				EX2		
Buzzer Enable	BZ	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	A-Class	System Settings	N/A

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Column Adjust [1]	CA	xxx dots	Resolution specific; see Appendix K, and see Column Adjust Fine Tune	Display-Equipped	Print Control	N/A
				Non-Display	28	
				Non-Display	7	
Column Adjust Fine Tune	CF	+ / – dots	Resolution specific; see Appendix K.	Display-Equipped	Print Control	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Column Offset	CO	0 – 9999	1/100 in.	Display-Equipped	Print Control	Cnnnn
				EX2	N/A	
Comm Heat Commands	CH	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
		1, 0	1 = Enabled, 0 = Disabled	Non-Display	26	
				Non-Display	25	
Comm Speed Commands	CS	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
		1, 0	1 = Enabled, 0 = Disabled	Non-Display	25	
				Non-Display	26	

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Comm TOF Commands	CT	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
		0 – 255 (128 nominal)		Non-Display (except EX2)	27	
Continuous Label Length	CL	0 – 9999	1/100 in.	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	<STX>c
				Non-Display	12	
				Non-Display	10	
Control Codes	CC	S, 1, 2	S = Standard, 1 = Alternate, 2 = Alternate-2	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
				Non-Display	11	
				Non-Display	9	<STX>KD
Cut Behind	CB	0 – 9	Queued label count	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	N/A
Cutter Equipped	CE	A/Y, E, N/D	A or Y = Auto, E = Enabled, N or D = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	<STX>V
		A, E/Y, N	A = Auto, E or Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Non-Display	4	

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Darkness	DK	1 – 64	N/A	Display-Equipped	Print Control	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Default Module	DM	D, G	Module Letter	Display-Equipped	System Settings	<STX>X
		A, B		EX2 [3]	N/A	
Delay Rate (Test Label Formats)	DR	0 – 120	Seconds	Display-Equipped	Diagnostics	N/A
Disable Symbol Set Selection	NS	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Non-Display	N/A	N/A
Double Byte Symbol Set	DS	2-Byte alpha character	AA – ZZ, printer resident symbol set	Display-Equipped	System Settings	<STX>y, y*Sxx*
				EX2	N/A	
DPI Emulation	DE	200, 300, 400, 600	Dots per inch	300/400/600 DPI Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
Empty Sensor Level	EV	0 – 255	N/A	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
End Character	EN	D	N/A	Display-Equipped	N/A	N/A
				EX2		

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
End Of Print	EP	1, 2, 3, 4	1 = Low Pulse, 2 = High Pulse, 3 = Active Low, 4 = Active High	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	N/A
ESC Sequences	ES	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Exact Time	ET	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Non-Display (except EX2)	24	N/A
Fault Handling	FH	L, D, R, B	See Table 5-2.	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
				Non-Display	24	
Feed Speed	SS or sS	Alpha character	Model specific ranges; see Appendix L.	Display-Equipped	Print Control	Sa
Feedback Mode	FM	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Communications	<STX>a
				EX2	N/A	
Font Emulation	FE	0, 1, 2	0 = No Substitution 1 = Sub CG Times SA0 2 = Sub User S50	Display	N/A	N/A
				Non-Display		

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Format Attributes	FA	X, O, T	X = XOR, O = Opaque, T = Transparent	Display-Equipped	System Settings	An
				EX2	N/A	
Gain Reflective Value	GR	0 – 255	N/A	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Gap / Mark Value	GM	0 – 255	N/A	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
GPIO Equipped	GE	A, V, N	A = Applicator, V = Verifier, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	N/A
				Non-Display	25	
				Non-Display	23	
GPIO Slew	GS	0 – 4	0 = Standard, 1 = Low Pulse, 2 = High Pulse, 3 = Active Low, 4 = Active High	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	N/A
				Non-Display	N/A	
Head Bias	HB	L, R	L = Leftmost dot is zero, R = Rightmost dot is zero	A-Class	System Settings	N/A

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Head Cleaning	HC	0 – 9999	Inches (or centimeters) multiplied by 1000	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Heat	HE	0 – 30	N/A	Display-Equipped	Print Control	H*nn*
				Non-Display	23	
				Non-Display	21	
Host Timeout	HT	1 – 60	Seconds	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Ignore Control Codes	IC	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
		1, 0	1 = Enabled, 0 = Disabled	Non-Display	N/A	
Ignore Distances	IE	1, 0	1 = Enabled, 0 = Disabled	Non-Display	N/A	N/A
Imaging Mode	IL	M, S	M = Multiple label, S = Single label	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
				Non-Display	22	

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Input Mode	EM	0, 1	0 = DPL, 1 = Line	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
				Non-Display	21	
				Non-Display	19	
Internal Module	IM	100 – up to maximum available, see Appendix K	Kbytes	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
				Non-Display	15	
		0 – 128	4 Kbytes (0 = disabled)	Non-Display	17	<STX>KM
Label Alignment	LA	N, A, Y	See Table 5-3.	Non-Display	18	N/A
				Non-Display	17	
Label Rotation	LR	Y, N	Y = Rotate 180 N = None	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
Label Store	LM	F, S	F = Fields, S = States & Fields	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
Label Width	LW	0075 – head width, see Appendix K	1/100 inch	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				Non-Display	13	
				Non-Display	15	<STX>KW

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Language Select	LS	String	Language Name	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
Legacy Emulation	LE	N, A, P, L	N = None, A = Allegro, P = Prodigy, L = Prodigy Plus, M = Prodigy Max X = XL	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
				Non-Display	20	
		N, A, P, L, M		Non-Display	22	
Mark Value	MV	0 – 255	N/A	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Maximum Length Ignore	SM	0, 1	0 = Processed normally, 1 = Ignore	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
Maximum Length	ML	0 – 9999	1/100 inch	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	<STX>M
				EX2	N/A	
Media Type	MT	D, T	D = Direct, T = Thermal Transfer	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				Non-Display	1	
				Non-Display		<STX>KD
Menu Mode	MM	U, A	U = User, A = Advanced	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Module Command	MCC	Z, G	See Table 5-4.	Display-Equipped	N/A	N/A
		B		EX2		
Network Setup	NT	D, G, I, N, P, S, T, U, w, W, Y, Z	See Table 5-5.	Display-Equipped	N/A	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
No Paper Min [2] (Out Of Stock)	TN	0 – 16	.1 Volt DC	Non-Display	11	N/A
No Reprint	NR	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Non-Display	26	N/A
Option Feedback	OF	D, R*x*, S	See Table 5-6.	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
Paper Empty	PO	0 – 9999	1/100 inch	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Paper Value	PV	0 – 255	N/A	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Parallel Direction	PP	xz	See Table 5-7.	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Password Set	PW	A – Z, 0 – 9	Four characters (or, if security is enabled then eight characters).	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
Pause Mode	PM	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	System Settings	<STX>J
				EX2	N/A	
Peel Mode	PE	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Present Adjust [1]	PA	xxx dots	Model specific, see Appendix K; and, see Present Adjust Fine Tune.	Display-Equipped	Print Control	N/A
				Non-Display	8	
				Non-Display	6	
Present Adjust Fine Tune	PJ	+ / – dots	Dots (model specific), see Appendix K.	Display-Equipped	Print Control	N/A
				Non-Display	6	

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Present Distance	PD	0 – 400	1/100 inch	Display-Equipped	Print Control	<STX>Kf
				EX2 [4]	N/A	
Present Sensor Equipped	PS	A/Y, E, N/D	A or Y = Auto, E = Enabled, N or D = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	<STX>V
				Non-Display	3	
		A, Y, N	A = Auto, Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Non-Display		<STX>V, <STX>KD
Print Contrast	PC	0 – 64	N/A	Display-Equipped	Print Control	N/A
				Non-Display	N/A	
Printer Level	PL	000000 – FFFFFF	Hex Codes	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Print Speed	pS	Alpha character	Model specific ranges; see Appendix L.	Display-Equipped	Print Control	Pa
				EX2	N/A	
Query Configuration	QQ	Q, K	N/A	All	Configuration Label	N/A
Reflective No Paper [2] Minimum (Out Of Stock)	RN	0 – 16	.1 Volt DC	Non-Display	11	N/A

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Reflective Paper Value	RV	0 – 255	N/A	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Reflective TOF Bias [2]	RB	0 – 50	.1 Volt DC	Non-Display (except EX2)	14	N/A
Reflective TOF Delta [2]	RD	0 – 50	.1 Volt DC	Non-Display (except EX2)	13	N/A
Reflective TOF Gain [2]	RG	0 – 15	.1 Volt DC	Non-Display (except EX2)	12	N/A
Retract Delay	RW	1 – 255	Specified value, multiplied by ten milliseconds	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	N/A
Rewinder Equipped	RM	A/Y, E, N/D	A or Y = Auto, E = Enabled, N or D = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	N/A
Rewinder Adjust	RR	-xx, +yy	Applied torque, where -30 to +15 is the valid range.	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	N/A
RFID Configuration	RI	M, A, D, S, L, R, W, E, P, T, N, U, V	See Table 5-8.	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	N/A

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Ribbon Low Diameter	RL	100 – 200	1/100 in.	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Ribbon Low Pause	RP	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
Ribbon Low Signal	RS	3, 4	3 = Active Low, 4 = Active High	Display-Equipped	Print Options	N/A
Ribbon Saver Enable	RE	A/Y, E, N/D	A or Y = Auto, E = Enabled, N or D = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	<STX>R
Row Adjust [1]	RA	xxxx dots	Model specific, see Appendix K; and, see Row Adjust Fine Tune	Display-Equipped	Print Control	N/A
				Non-Display	6	
Row Adjust Fine Tune	RF	+ / – dots	Resolution specific; see Appendix K.	Display-Equipped	Printer Control	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Row Offset	RO	0 – 9999	1/100 in.	Display-Equipped	Print Control	R*nnnn*

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
SOP Adjust [1]	SA	0 – 255 (128 nominal)	N/A, see Row Adjust Fine Tune	Non-Display	5	<STX>O
SOP Emulation	SE	A, L, P, D	A = Allegro, L = Prodigy Plus, P = Prodigy, D = Disable	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
				EX2	N/A	
Save As Filename	SF	Alphanumeric string	Up to 16 characters	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
				EX2		
Scalable Font Cache	SC	100 – 8192	Kbytes	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
				Non-Display	14	
		0 – 128	4 Kbytes (0 = disabled)	Non-Display	16	<STX>KS
Scalable Heap	SH	0 – 9999	Kbytes	Display-Equipped	N/A	N/A
				EX2		
Scanner Configuration	SN	C, H, M, D, B, V	See Table 5-11.	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	N/A

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Security Lock	Sl	N, Y, T	See Table 5-9.	Display-Equipped	System Settings	N/A
Sensor Gain Value	SG	0 – 32	N/A	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	N/A
				EX2		
Sensor Type	ST	G, C, R	G = Gap (edge), C = Continuous, R = Reflective	Display-Equipped	Media Settings	<STX>e, <STX>r, <STX>c
				Non-Display	2	
				Non-Display		<STX>KD
Serial Port	SP	xyz	See Table 5-12.	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
				Non-Display	9 & 10	
				Non-Display	7 & 8	<STX>KD
Single Byte Symbol Set	AS	2-Byte alpha character	AA – ZZ, printer resident symbol set	Display-Equipped	System Settings	<STX>y, y*Sxx*
				Non-Display	N/A	
Slew Speed	FS	Alpha character	Model specific ranges; see Appendix L.	GPIO-Equipped	Print Control	<STX>KZSx

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
Software Switch	SV	Y, N	Y = Processed N = Ignored	Display-Equipped	Communications	N/A
Start of Print	EQ	3, 4	3 = Active Low, 4 = Active High	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	N/A
Stop Location	SL	A, H, P, C, T, N	See Table 5-10.	Non-Display	20	N/A
				Non-Display	16	
Tear Position	PT	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Non-Display (except EX2)	20	N/A
TOF Bias [2]	TB	0 – 50	.1 Volt DC	Non-Display	14	N/A
TOF Delta [2]	TD	0 – 50	.1 Volt DC	Non-Display	13	N/A
TOF Gain [2]	TG	0 – 15	.1 Volt DC	Non-Display	12	N/A

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
TOF Precedence	TP	Y, N	Y = Enabled, N = Disabled	Display-Equipped	N/A	N/A
				EX2		
Unit of Measure	UM	M, I	M = Metric, I = Imperial	Display-Equipped	System Settings	<STX>m, <STX>n
				EX2		
				Non-Display	5	
User Terminator	UT	ON	N/A	Display-Equipped	N/A	N/A
				EX2		
Verifier Equipped	VE	A/Y, E, N/D	A or Y = Auto, E = Enabled, N or D = Disabled	Display-Equipped	Printer Options	<STX>KV
Verifier Type	VT	A, B, C, D	Reserved for future use	Display-Equipped	N/A	N/A

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

<STX>Kc Parameter Name	Parameter Pneumonic	Value / Range	Units / Interpretation	Applicable Printer Type	Menu Item Equivalent or Menu Item Number	Command Equivalent
WiFi Setup	WE	A, C, F, I, L, M, N, P, R, T, V, X	See Table 5-13.	Display-Equipped EX2	N/A	N/A
WiFi Security	WS	A, K, S, L, P, U	See Table 5-14.	Display-Equipped EX2	N/A	N/A

1. Commands are provided for backward compatibility on EX2. The KcQQQ command will respond with the new command equivalent; see associated new commands.
2. The EX2 uses the same Sensor Calibration value setup commands as display model printers.
3. The EX2 will accept Display-Equipped module IDs (D & G) as command parameters for upward compatibility; however, query commands will result in printer responses with module IDs that are non-display compatible, providing backward compatibility.
4. Present distance changes for EX2 will only be accepted if the Stop Location (SL) is set to “Host.”

Table 5-1: Configuration Set Commands

<STX>Kc Parameter Overviews

(AL) Alignment Length – This command, critical for small labels when 'Label Alignment' is set to 'Yes,' allows a length (measured from leading edge to leading edge of two successive labels) to be entered. The measured length must be provided to the nearest hundredth of an inch. For very small labels, errors of 0.01" can result in noticeable print variations on the labels between the media sensor and the print head. The number of labels that can be fit between the Media Sensor and the print head will magnify any error in label alignment length. Errors in measurement are more favorable on the low side rather than the high side.

Non-Display printers only: The printer will verify the label position using the provided Alignment Length before printing the first label after power-up.

(AS) Single Byte Symbol Set – This command allows for a default single-byte symbol set. See `<STX>y` or `ySxx` for command details.

(BA) Backup After Print – This command determines the timing of the label back up positioning when the present distance is set and the GPIO option or Present Sensor option (including Peel and Present) is enabled. When enabled, the printer immediately backs up the label after the applicator-issued start of print signal is received or the label is removed, resulting in faster throughput. If disabled, the printer will not initiate repositioning until the next label is ready to print (may help prevent the curling of the label edge).

(BD) Backup Delay – This command sets a time delay for the retraction of a presented label in one-fiftieth (1/50) of a second increments.

(BL) Backup Label – This command determines the timing of reverse label motion when the I & W-Class GPIO option is installed and enabled; see Appendix J for signal details.

(BP) British Pound – This command, when enabled, will automatically switch from the Number symbol (#) found at 0x23 (default PC-850 Multilingual Symbol Set) to the British Pound symbol (£) at 0x9C.

(BS or bS) Backup Speed – This command controls the rate of label movement during backup positioning for start of print, cutting or present distance; see Appendix C for available speed ranges.

(BZ) Buzzer Enable – This command controls the audible signaling device that acknowledges User Interface entries and, if enabled, sounds printer warning and fault conditions.

(CA) Column Adjust – This command fine-tunes the Column Offset setting by shifting both the horizontal start of print position and the Label Width termination point to the right in dots (see Appendix K) to compensate for slight mechanical differences sometimes evident when multiple printers share label formats. Note that the EX2 accepts this command for backward compatibility only, limited in range (28-228). The <STX>KcQQQ response will show the Column Adjust Fine Tune (CF) equivalent value.

(CB) Cut Behind – This command allows the printer to queue a specified number of small labels before a cut is performed to increase throughput.

(CC) Control Codes – This command, depending upon printer type, allows a change to the prefix of the software commands interpreted by the printer:

Value	Units / Interpretation	Control Code Definition
S	Standard Codes	Hex 01 = SOH command; Hex 02 = STX command; count-by = ^; Hex 1B = ESC; Hex 0x0D = Carriage Return
1	Alternate Codes	Hex 5E = SOH command; Hex 7E = STX command; count-by = @; Hex 1B = ESC; Hex 0x0D = Carriage Return
2	Alternate Codes 2	Hex 5E = SOH command; Hex 7E = STX command; count-by = @; Hex 1B = ESC; Hex 0x7C = Carriage Return

(CE) Cutter Equipped – This command allows the printer to sense the cutter option. 'A' - automatically senses device presence; if undetected, no error is generated. 'E' - enables the device, where its presence must be detected; otherwise, a fault is generated. 'N' - disables device detection. One of these values is returned in response to <STX>KcQQQ. Note that alternate values are accepted for backward compatibility as follows: For Display-Equipped models 'Y' is equivalent to 'A'; and, for Non-Display models 'Y' is equivalent to 'E'.

(CF) Column Adjust Fine Tune – This command fine-tunes the Column Offset setting by shifting both the horizontal start of print position and the Label Width termination point to the right in dots (see Appendix K) to compensate for slight mechanical differences sometimes evident when multiple printers share label formats.

(CH) Communicated Heat Commands – This command causes the printer to ignore DPL Heat commands; instead, the Heat value is controlled via the menu setting.

(CL) Continuous Label Length – See `<STX>c` for command details.

(CO) Column Offset – See `Cnnnn` for command details.

(CS) Communicated Speed Commands – This command causes the printer to ignore DPL speed commands; instead, speed values are controlled via the menu setting.

(CT) Communicated TOF Commands – This command causes the printer to ignore DPL TOF (Gap, Continuous, and Reflective) commands; instead, the sensor type is controlled via the menu setting.

(DE) DPI Emulation – This command allows printers with higher resolutions to emulate lower print resolutions, as follows:

- 600 DPI can emulate 300 and 203 DPI resolutions
- 400 DPI can emulate a 203 DPI resolution

(DK) Darkness – This command controls the print head strobe timing to fine-tune the HEAT setting.

(DM) Default Module – See `<STX>X` for command details.

(DR) Delay Rate – This command sets the number of minutes to delay between multiple batch printings of Quick Test Labels.

(DS) Double Byte Symbol Set – See `<STX>y` or `ySxx` for command details.

(EM) Input Mode – This command determines the printer's mode of data processing: Standard DPL, or Line Mode. In Line Mode the printer will not parse character strings; instead, it will behave as a line printer, where each carriage return terminated line of data will be printed on the label according to a stored template. See Appendix S for details.

(EN) End Character – This command terminates a `<STX>Kc` string.

(EP) End of Print – This command defines the programmable signal output that signifies the End of Print (EOP) process:

Value	Units	End of Print Interpretation
3	Active Low	Outputs a logic low (zero) following printing.
4	Active High	Outputs a logic high (one) following printing.
1	Low Pulse	Outputs a low pulse (approximately 30 milliseconds long) following printing.
2	High Pulse	Outputs a high pulse (approximately 30 milliseconds long) following printing.

(EQ) Start of Print – This command defines the type of programmable signal input required to control the Start of Print (SOP) process:

Value	Units	Start of Print Interpretation
3	Active Low	SOP signal must go low for at least 50 milliseconds to initiate printing.
4	Active High	SOP signal must go high for at least 50 milliseconds to initiate printing.

(ES) ESC Sequences – This command allows data containing invalid ESC control code sequences to be processed (helpful because some systems send a "banner" to the printer). When set to 'Disabled,' ESC sequences are ignored and the data is processed. Bitmapped font downloads are disabled in this mode.

(ET) Exact Time – This command set the printer to wait until the system is idle before the next label's data and time fields are formatted to eliminate any discrepancy between the buffered and printed times.

(EV) Empty Sensor Level – This command sets threshold value for the 'Empty' media sensor parameter.

(FA) Format Attribute – See the "An" (in Label Formatting Command Functions) command for details.

(FE) Font Emulation –This command allows font substitution for all Datamax-O'Neil internal fonts, allowing a new default font to be defined without changing the host DPL data streams. Selecting a default font that supports a desired character set could match with third party software to print native characters without modifying the PC drivers. In other words, match the PC font with the Printer Font then no interpretation would be required by driver or printer. Depending on host drivers, the user may have to disable Symbol Set commands and modify the Default Symbol set.

(FH) Fault Handling – This command determines the level of user intervention and the disposition of the label being printed when a fault condition (ribbon out, media out, etc.) occurs.

Value	Units / Interpretation	Selection / Definition
L	Interaction Level, where: 0 = No Reprint;	In No Reprint Mode (0), printing stops and a fault message is displayed. After the problem is corrected, the FEED Key must be pressed to clear the fault. The label in process is *not* reprinted.
	1 = Standard; and,	In Standard Mode (1), printing stops and a fault message is displayed. After the problem is corrected, the FEED Key must be pressed to clear the fault. The label in process is reprinted.
	2 = Void and Retry	In Void and Retry Mode (2), depending upon the RETRY COUNT, one of the following actions when faulted: • If the Retry Count has not been exceeded, 'VOID' is printed on the label in process and reprinting occurs automatically; • If the Retry Count has been exceeded, printing stops and a fault message is displayed. After the problem is corrected, the FEED Key must be pressed to clear the fault. The label in process is reprinted; or, • If the CANCEL Key is pressed, the operator now has the option of canceling the reprint: To allow the reprint, press the ESCAPE Key or to cancel the reprint, press the ENTER Key (the operator now has the option of canceling the entire label batch by pressing the ENTER Key again.) ☑ **Note:** VOID will not be printed when insufficient text space exists (see VOID DISTANCE, below) or if the fault occurs after the label reaches its Present Distance at, or above, the TOF).
D	Void Distance (.10 - 2.00)	Sets the distance (.10 - 2.00) to backup the faulted label to print 'VOID' on its trailing edge, which also indirectly establishes the font size of the void message.
R	Retry Count (0 – 3)	Only used with the RFIF or Scanner option installed and operating. Establishes the number of times (0 – 3) the printer will attempt to reprint a label. If the last label printed in this count has been voided, the printer will stop and display a fault message.
B	Enable / disable Y,N	Retract from presented distance prior to feed-clear motion. This option is intended for use with applicator equipment that may require certain GPIO signals for proper operation.

Table 5-2: Fault Handling Command

Example: `<STX>KcFHD112<CR>`

(The example configures the printer to back up and print a one-inch "VOID" message on a label when a fault is detected; if two successive faults occur during the printing of that label then the FEED Key must be pressed to clear the fault.)

(FM) Feedback Mode – See `<STX>a` for command details.

(FS) Slew Speed – This command controls the rate of label movement between printing areas when the GPIO port is used; see Appendix L for ranges.

(GE) GPIO Equipped – This command is used to interface the printer to external controlling devices (see Appendix J):

Value	Units / Interpretation	GPIO Enable Definition
A	Applicator	Enables the GPIO for a label applicator.
V	Verifier	Enables the GPIO for a bar code verifier.
N	Disabled	Disables the GPIO Port.

(GM) Gap / Mark Value – This command sets threshold value for the media sensor's 'gap / mark' parameter.

(GR) Gain Reflective Value – This command sets the sensitivity of the reflective media sensor.

(GS) GPIO Slew – This command sets the GPIO slew function and control:

Value	Slew Interpretation
0	Standard (Active Low)
1	Low Pulse *
2	High Pulse *
3	Slews while low (Active Low)
4	Slews while high (Active High)

* Pulse must be at least 60 milliseconds in length. Functions as if pressing the Feed Key, clearing alarms and advancing media.

(HB) Head Bias – This command instructs the printer to switch the dot zero position: as viewed from the printer's front panel (or label output side) – when dot zero occupies the left-most location on the print head then printing is left justified; when dot zero occupies the right-most location, printing is right justified.

(HC) Head Cleaning – This command controls the print head cleaning routine. The entered value specifies the inch (or centimeter) count to reach before prompting a print head cleaning. If the number specified is exceeded three times, the printer will fault until cleaning is initiated.

☑ **Note:** The number specified is multiplied by one thousand. Zero disables this function.

(HE) Heat – See `Hnn` for command details.

(HT) Host Timeout – This command controls the number of seconds a communications port must be idle before the printer may process data from a different port. The value is also used to "timeout" an image / label format download (i.e., if, at any time, data flow stops before a complete label format is received, the data will be ignored).

(IC) Ignore Control Codes – This command allows the user to remove control codes (< 20 Hex) in the data field. The selected line terminator is processed. When enabled, DPL Control Code (`SOH`, `STX`, `CR`, `ESC`, and `^`) characters are removed from the data string. (Note that some fonts do have printable characters in this range and they will not be printed when enabled.)

(IE) Ignore Distances – This command, when enabled, prevents `<STX>O` processing that will change the start of print position.

(IL) Imaging Mode – This command instructs the printer whether to pre-image the label format:

Value	Units / Interpretation	Imaging Mode Definition
M	Multiple Label	The printer images multiple labels as memory permits, achieving the fastest throughput; however, if time-stamping, the time will reflect the moment the label is imaged rather than when actually printed.
S	Single Label	The printer images the next label only after the previous label has been successfully printed. Single processing provides time-stamps that are more accurate, but it slows label throughput time.

☑ **Note:** This selection can affect the accuracy of time-stamped labels and label throughput.

(IM) Internal Module – This command sets the number of 1K blocks (or 4K blocks for non-display models, see the <STX>KM command) allocated for the internal RAM 'D' module.

(LA) Label Alignment – This command prevents labels with lengths that are less than the distance between the print head and the Media Sensor from being wasted at power-up. See the appropriate *Operator's Manual* for specific information. Unless otherwise noted, the following information pertains to all non-display models:

Value / Mode	Media Type	Description / Operation
N = Disabled	6.5-inch and greater (≥ 16.51 cm) die-cut, notched, reflective, continuous, and multiple form lengths.	When disabled, non-display printers begin printing at the current location, unless equipped with RTC (Real Time Clock); see note below. The EX2 assumes the label position has not moved while power was off and that no system changes have occurred.
A = Auto	6.5-inch or less (≤16.51 cm) die-cut, notched, and reflective.	In auto mode, the printer will verify the label position using the provided Alignment Length before printing the first label after power-up. Press and hold the FEED Key four seconds so the printer will measure the length of the label. The EX2 will only measure the label length when new label stock is loaded.
Y = Enabled		When enabled, the printer will verify the label position using the provided Alignment Length before printing the first label after power-up. Specify the Label Alignment Length using the <STX>KcAL command, or the Setup Menu.

Table 5-3: Label Alignment Command

☑ **Note:** The Real Time Clock (RTC) option allows the position-state of the label to be stored, thus eliminating the need for an alignment prior to the printing of the first label (assuming the label position has not moved while AC power was removed). If the label stock has been changed then a Forced Alignment (press and hold the FEED Key 4 seconds) is recommended.

(LE) Legacy Emulation – This command enables the <STX>O and <STX>f print positioning commands to allow backward compatibility with label formats that were designed for the Allegro® Prodigy®, and Prodigy Plus® (If the printer is display-equipped, also Prodigy Max® emulation).

(LR) Label Rotation – This command sets label rotation, allowing formats to be flipped 180 degrees.

(LS) Language Select – This command selects the language for the menu system messages and configuration label. Only languages that are resident will be available.

(LM) Label Store – This command selects the level of stored format recall to include the label-formatting command fields, or the label-formatting command fields and the printer state.

(LW) Label Width – This command sets the maximum limit for the printable width. Objects extending beyond this limit will NOT print; see Appendix K. (For non-display models also see the <STX>KW command.)

☑ **Note:** The EX2 requires this command prior to the start of a label format command (<STX>L).

(MCC) Module Command – This command adjusts the size of Flash module on the optional Expansion Card according to the table below (see Appendix K for appropriate module details):

Value	Module Command Units / Interpretation		
Z*xx*	*xx*	=	Size: 1 – 7 Mbytes. This is the amount to be allocated to Module Z; any remaining memory will be allocated to Module F.
G*xx*	*xx*	=	Size: 1 – 56, in 128 Kbytes blocks. This is the amount to be allocated to Module G; any remaining memory will be allocated to Module X.

Table 5-4: Module Command

(ML) Maximum (Label) Length – See <STX>M for command details.

(MM) Menu Mode – This command sets the menu access level of the printer – where User is a basic listing of menu settings and controls, and Advanced is a full menu listing.

(MT) Media Type – This command selects the printing method: Direct Thermal for use with heat sensitive media or Thermal Transfer for use with media requiring a ribbon to create an image. (For non-display models also see the <STX>KD command.)

(MV) Mark Value – This command sets threshold value for the reflective media sensor's 'mark' parameter.

(NT) Network Setup – This command configures the printer for an Ethernet connection. Each octet must be zero-filled to be properly interpreted (e.g., an IP Address of 10.12.0.243 must be sent to the printer as 010.012.000.243).

Value	Parameter	Interpretation	Default Value*
D	a	Is Discovery (DHCP or Bootp), where a: Y = Enable N = Disable	Y
G	yyy.yyy.yyy.yyy	Is the Gateway Address, where: y = 0 to 9	000.000.000.000
I	xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx	Is the IP Address, where: x = 0 to 9	192.168.010.026
N	xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx	Is the SNMP Trap Address, where: x = 0 to 9	000.000.000.000
P	xxxx	Is the Port number, where: x = 0 to 9	9100
S	yyy.yyy.yyy.yyy	Is the Subnet Mask, where: y = 0 to 9	255.255.255.000
T	a	Is SNMP enable, where a: Y = Enable N = Disable	Y
U	xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx	Is the WINS2 Address, where: x = 0 to 9	000.000.000.000
w	a	Is WiFi enable, where a: Y = Enable N = Disable	N
W	xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx	Is the WINS1 Address, where: x = 0 to 9	000.000.000.000
Y	xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx	Is the DNS1 Address, where: x = 0 to 9	000.000.000.000
Z	xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx	Is the DNS2 Address, where: x = 0 to 9	000.000.000.000

* Prior to the introduction of WiFi, 192.0.0.192 was the IP default value and the Subnet Mask was 0.0.0.0.

Table 5-5: Network Setup

Example:

```
<STX>KcNTI010.012.000.243;NTS255.255.000.000;NTG010.012.254.254;NTDN;
<CR>
```

The command string above is typical of a network setup string (where the values meanings are shown in the following table). This configuration setup command string may be included with any other Kc sub-commands.

Sub-commands and Values	Interpretation
NTI010.012.000.243	IP Address: 10.12.0.243
NTS255.255.000.000	Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0
NTG010.012.254.254	Gateway Address: 10.12.254.254
NTDN	DHCP is disabled

(NR) No Reprint – This command controls the label reprint function following the correction of a fault condition. Upon detection of a fault (ribbon out, paper out, etc.), printing stops and a fault indicator is illuminated. After the problem is corrected, the FEED Key must be pressed to clear the fault and resume normal operation. When enabled, the label in process is *not* reprinted.

(NS) Disable Symbol Set Selection – This command prevents the <STX>y and y commands from changing the default single-byte symbol set. When enabled, DPL Symbol Set commands are ignored.

☑ **Note:** When enabled, the only way to change the current symbol set is with the <STX>KcAS command.

(OF) Option Feedback Mode – This command configures the printer to output the status of the RFID or Scanner option to the active port, as follows.

☑ **Note:** 10.xx firmware is required; and, not supported on the I-4208 printer.

Value	Option Feedback Mode Units / Interpretation
D, R*x*, S	D = Disable R*x* = RFID Enable, where *x* is the response format, as follows: A = ASCII H = Hexadecimal S = Scanner Enable

Table 5-6: Option Feedback Command

Once enabled, the printer will report information about the results of the last label printed. One response per label is returned to the host (this includes each voided and retried label). The format and contents of the returned information is as follows:

Printer response format: `<A;B;C;D;E;F>[CR]`

Where:

`A` - Device type:
R = RFID
S = Scanner

`B` - Resulting status:
C = entire label complete
F = faulted (failed) label
U = unknown

`C` - The number of expected reads for bar codes or tags, given in two characters.

`D` - The number of good reads for bar codes or tags, given in two characters.

`E` - The printer's internal Job Identifier and Sub Job Identifier, given in four characters each.

`F` - The data read, delimited with semicolons (;) if multiple reads.

RFID response sample differences: Since RFID commands vary in operation, the data returned also differs. Write commands return entire tag data; Write/Verify commands return the data written; and, Read commands return data and length requested in the specified format. (See Appendix T for a listing of commands.)

Write response example:
`<R;C;00;00;0013:0001>[CR]`

Write/Verify hexadecimal response example:
<R;C;01;01;0012:0001;446174616D617820777269746573205246494420626573 74>[CR]

Read hexadecimal response example:
<R;C;01;01;0013:0001;446174616D617820777269746573205246494420626573 74>[CR]

Write/Verify ASCII response example:
<R;C;01;01;0012:0001; Datamax writes RFID best >[CR]

Read ASCII response example:
<R;C;01;01;0013:0001; Datamax writes RFID best >[CR]

Scanner response samples:

A successfully read label example:
<S;C;03;03;0002:0001;DATA1;DATA2;DATA3>[CR]

A failed label, successfully retried:
<S;F;02;01;0002:0001;DATA1>[CR]
<S;C;02;02;0002:0001;DATA1;DATA2>[CR]

(PA) Present Adjust – This command fine-tunes the Present Distance setting in dots to compensate for slight mechanical differences sometimes evident if multiple printers share label formats. The EX2 accepts this command for backward compatibility only, limited in range (28-228). <STX>KcQQQ response shows the Present Adjust Fine Tune (PJ) equivalent value.

(PC) Print Contrast – This command adjusts the relative print edge (gray) component of the print quality, which allows fine-tuning for specific media/ribbon mix.

(PD) Present Distance – This command sets the label stop position past the start of print. When the next label format is received, the printer will automatically backfeed to the start position. If the present distance is set to zero, the printer will operate without reversing. (See *Stop Location*, below).

(PE) Peel Mode – This command, when enabled, specifies that a Feed operation be prevented when the label is presented and not removed, or if the printer is to wait for the GPIO start of print signal.

(PJ) Present Adjust Fine Tune – This command fine-tunes the Present Distance setting in dots to compensate for slight mechanical differences sometimes evident if multiple printers share label formats.

(PL) Printer Level – This command is used to upgrade the software feature level of the printer.

(PM) Pause Mode – See `<STX>J` for command details.

(PO) Paper Empty – This command sets the length of travel before an out of stock condition is declared.

(PP) Parallel Direction – This command controls the parallel port communications settings:

Value	Parallel Direction Units / Interpretation
xz	x = Port ID: A or B z = Direction: U (unidirectional – one-way communication); or, B (bi-directional – IEEE 1284 back-channel operation).

Table 5-7: Parallel Communications Configuration Command

(PS) Present Sensor Equipped – This command allows the printer to sense the present sensor option. A or Y - automatically senses device presence; if undetected, no error will be generated. E - enables the device, where its presence must be detected; otherwise, a fault is generated. N or D - disables device detection. See `<STX>V` for command details. (Note that the value range for non-display printers is only Y, or N. Also see the `<STX>KD` command.)

(pS) Print Speed – See `P` (in Label Formatting Command Functions) for command details.

(PT) Tear Position – This command sets the label stopping location at the tear plate on the printer's cover.

> ☑ **Note:** Not recommended for use with non-display printers, instead see Stop Location (SL).

(PV) Paper Value – This command sets threshold value for the media sensor's 'paper' parameter.

(PW) Password – This command modifies the numeric password required to access the menu system when security is enabled. If security is enabled, enter the *new* password followed by the *old* password (with no spaces) in this form: XXXXXXXX

(QQ) Configuration Query – This command requires a parameter of either K or Q. K causes the printer to respond with the Printer Key, used for generating Upgrade Codes. A parameter value of Q causes the printer to respond with the current configuration settings. The `<STX>Kc` response command stream format is sent to the host computer via the same port as the query containing all parameters controlled by the `<STX>Kc` command, and may be used for restoring the printer's configuration or for configuring other printers.

(RA) Row Adjust – This command shifts the vertical start of print position (in dots) to fine-tune the Row Offset setting to compensate for slight mechanical differences sometimes evident if multiple printers share label formats. Note that the EX2 accepts this command for backward compatibility only, limited in range (28-228). <STX>KcQQQ response shows the Row Adjust Fine Tune (RF) equivalent value.

(RB) Reflective TOF Bias – This command allows the manual entry for the control voltage level to recognize a label "gap" or "mark."

(RD) Reflective TOF Delta – This command allows the manual entry for the control of the low-level voltage difference level to recognize a label "gap" or "mark."

(RE) Ribbon Saver Equipped – This command allows the printer to sense the ribbon saver option. A or Y - automatically senses device presence; if undetected, no error is generated. E - enables the device, where its presence must be detected; otherwise, a fault is generated. N or D - disables device detection. See `<STX>R` for command details.

(RF) Row Adjust Fine Tune – This command shifts the vertical start of print position in dots (see Appendix K) upward or downward to fine-tune the Row Offset setting to compensate for slight mechanical differences sometimes evident if multiple printers share label formats.

(RG) Reflective TOF Gain – This command allows the manual entry for the control of the voltage to the LED emitter of the Media Sensor.

(RI) RFID Configuration – This command configures the optional RFID interface module, as follows:

Value	Units / Interpretation		RFID Configuration Definition / Function
M*n*	where *n*:	D = Disable	Disables the RFID module. ("N" is also a valid disabler.)
		H = HF	Enables the RFID module for HF (Securakey).
		U = UHF	Enables the RFID module for UHF Class 1 (Alien).
		M = UHF	Enables the RFID module for UHF Multi-Protocol (Samsys).
AI*hh*	where *hh*:	2-Chararacter Hex ID	Sets the Application Family Identifier (AFI), (HF only)
AL*n*	and where *n*:	E = Enable, D = Disable	Allows locking the AFI after writing (HF only)
DI*hh*	where *hh*:	2-Chararacter Hex ID	Sets the Data Storage Format Identifier (DSFID), (HF only)
DL*n*	and where *n*:	E = Enable, D = Disable	Allows locking the DSFID after writing (HF only)
S*hh*	where *hh*:	2-Chararacter Hex ID	Sets the Electronic Article Surveillance (EAS) set, representing the manufacturer's code. (HF only)
L*hh*	where *hh*:	2-Chararacter Hex ID	Sets the Lock Code (Alien UHF only)
R*n*	where *n*:	0 – 9	Sets the number of retries for RFID functions
W*n*	where *n*:	E = Enable, D = Disable	Allows locking the tag after writing.
E*n*	where *n*:	E = Enable, D = Disable	Allows erasures of the tag on error (HF only)
P*xxx*	where *xxx*:	3-digit value	Sets the tag encoding position: A value of 0.00 causes the print position to be used; or, a value greater than 0 causes the presented position to be used. (Subject to change.)

Table 5-8: RFID Configuration Set Commands

Value	Units / Interpretation		RFID Configuration Definition / Function
T*n*	where *n*:	0 = ISO 15693 1 = Texas Instruments 2 = Philips 3 = ST Micro LRI 512 4 = ST Micro LRI 64	Establishes the tag type (HF only).
N*n*	where *n*:	64 = 64-bit 96 = 96-bit	Sets the UHF tag data size (Samsys UHF only).
U*n*	where *n*:	0 = EPC 0 1 = EPC 0+ Matrics 2 = EPC 0+ Impinj 3 = EPC 1 4 = ISO 18000-6A 5 = ISO 18000-6B 6 = UCODE EPC 1.19 7 = EM 4022/4222 8 = Gen 2	Sets the UHF tag type (Samsys UHF only).
V*n*	where *n*:	= a value from -4 to +4	Adjusts the power, in dBmn (Samsys UHF only).

Table 5-8: RFID Configuration Set Commands *(continued)*

Example: `<STX>KcRIMH;RIA11E;RID22E;RIS04;RIR3;RIWE;RIEE;RIP000<CR>`

The above example sets the printer to HF, protect after write AFI 11, protect after write DFSID 22, set EAS Bit (Mfg. Code 0x04), allow 3 tries for each read or write attempt, lock after writing, erase the tag if there is an error, and use a position of 0.00.

(RL) Ribbon Low Diameter – This command sets the threshold for a low ribbon indication, where nnnn is the diameter in hundredths of inches.

(RM) Rewinder Equipped – This command allows the printer to sense the powered internal rewind option. A or Y - automatically senses device presence; if undetected, no error is generated. E - enables the device, where its presence must be detected; otherwise, a fault is generated. N or D - disables device detection.

(RN) Reflective No Paper Minimum – This command sets the media sensor's reading for the Out Of Stock (OOS) condition.

(RO) Row Offset – See `Rnnnn` (in Label Formatting Command Functions) for command details.

(RP) Ribbon Low Pause – This command (when enabled) pauses the printer when a Ribbon Low Diameter warning is declared; the PAUSE Button must be pressed to continue printing.

(RR) Rewinder Adjust – This command changes the torque applied by the powered rewinder, in percentage points of the nominal force, to minimize TOF registration drift (sometimes evident when using small or narrow media).

(RS) Ribbon Low Signal – This command sets the signal output type for the Ribbon Low Diameter condition when using the optional GPIO (see Appendix J).

(RV) Reflective Paper Value – This command sets the threshold value for the reflective media sensor's paper parameter.

(RW) Retract Delay – This command sets a time delay for the retraction of a presented label, where the time specified is multiplied by ten milliseconds.

(SA) SOP Adjust – This command sets the start of print (SOP) location, relative to the top of form. See `<STX>O` for command details. The EX2 accepts this command for backward compatibility only, limited in range (28-228). The <STX>KcQQQ response shows the Row Adjust Fine Tune (RF) equivalent value.

(SC) Scalable Cache – This command sets the number of 1K blocks allocated for the scaleable font engine. Available memory dependent upon model; see Appendix K. (For non-display models see the `<STX>KS` command.)

(SE) SOP Emulation – This command enables the `<STX>O` and `<STX>f` print positioning commands to allow backward compatibility with label formats designed for other printers.

(SF) Save As Filename – This command, which may be sent separately or included as the last command in an <STX>Kc command string, saves the effective printer configuration to a file in Flash memory with a .dcm file extension.

(SG) Sensor Gain Value – This command sets the control of the voltage to the LED emitter of the Media Sensor.

(SH) Scalable Heap – This command sets a working "scratch pad space" in DRAM for scalable font construction.

(Sl) Security Lock – This command provides the ability to password-protect all printer settings made through the User Interface, as follows:

Value	Security Function
`Nxxxx`	Where `xxxx` is the current password, this disables Menu protection.
`Yxxxx`	Where `xxxx` is a new password, this enables Menu protection and sets a new password.
`Txxxx`	Where `xxxx` is a new password, this enables Menu protection, disables the User Interface Test Button functions, and sets a new password.

Table 5-9: Security Lock Command

(SL) Stop Location – This command sets the label stopping (and in certain cases the starting) location, as follows:

Value	Stop Location
A	Automatically sets the stop location. Installed options will be 'auto-sensed' and the appropriate stop position will automatically be set. Host commands are ignored.
H	Sets stop position according to options installed. If no options are installed the printer sets stop location to the next label's start of print. Host commands will override. The stop location (present distance) may be controlled dynamically by the host using the <STX>f or <STX>Kf commands. This selection has the same effect as <STX>KD Ignore Host Distance bit value 0.
P	Sets the stop location to approximately 2 mm behind the peel bar edge, a nominal peel position. The Present Sensor status and this setting are independent.
C	Sets the stop location to a nominal cut position. For die-cut media, the position is just following the end of the label. The cutter status and this setting are independent.
T	Sets the stop location to that of the tear bar on the printer cover.
N	Sets the stop location to the start of the next label, equivalent to setting the <STX>KD Ignore Host Distance bit value 1.

Table 5-10: Stop Location Command

(SM) Maximum (Label) Length Ignore – This command controls recognition of the <STX>M command.

(SN) Scanner Configuration – This command configures the optional linear scanner, as follows:

Values	Scanner Configuration Range / Interpretation
B	Bar Code Type – Specifies the bar code, using two digits, followed by 'Y' (to enable) or 'N' (to disable) the code, where: 01 = CODE 39 / 02 = IATA / 03 = CODABAR / 04 = INTERLEAVED 2 OF 5 / 05 = INDUSTRIAL 2 OF 5 / 06 = CODE 93 / 07 = CODE 128 / 08 = MSI/PLESSEY / 09 = EAN(13/8) / 10 = EAN(13/8)+2 / 11 = EAN(13/8)+5 / 12 = UPC(A/E) / 13 = UPC(A/E)+2 / 14 = UPC(A/E)+5 ☑ **Note:** To maximize throughput and decoding integrity enable only those symbologies that will be read.
C	Bar Code Count – Specifies the number of codes to be read, where: 00 – 99 (00 = Auto [variable] mode, counting those codes present) ☑ **Note:** Do not use Auto Mode with bitmapped codes or codes with certain addendums; see Appendix F.
H	Min Readable Height – Sets the vertical distance of the code that must have identical reads to pass, where: 1 = 1/16 2 = 2/16 3 = 3/16 4 = 1/4 5 = 1/2 0 = Disabled (defaults to Redundancy Level, 2x) ☑ **Note:** The specified distance should not exceed 50% of the measured bar code height.
M	Mode – Enables detection of the scanner by the printer, where: A = Auto (automatically senses presence); Y is also a valid enabler. E = Enabled (if presence is not detected a fault is generated). D = Disabled (the scanner is disabled); (N is also a valid disabler.)
V	Redundancy Level – An alternative data integrity method, where the selected level sets the number of consecutive, identical decodes required to pass the bar code. If differing values are read, the count is restarted. 0 = Auto Mode / 1 = read code 1X / 2 = read code 2X / 3 = read code 3X / 4 = read code 4X / 5 = read code 5X / 6 = read code 6X / 7 = read code 8X / 8 = read code 10X / 9 = read code 12X / A = read code 15X / B = read code 20X / C = read code 25X / D = read code 30X / E = read code 35X / F = read code 40X / G = read code 45X ☑ **Note:** Depending upon the print speed, higher levels may cause erroneous failures when scanning multiple or small bar codes.

Table 5-11: Scanner Configuration Set Command

Example: `<STX>KcSNC00H4MAB12YV0<CR>`

(The above sample sets the printer to sense the scanner automatically, to read a variable number of UPC bar codes, and to pass only those codes where ¼ inch of the bar code has identical reads.)

(SP) Serial Port – This command configures the serial communication port(s) as follows:

Value	Serial Port Range / Interpretation			
xyz	Where:	x = Port Identifier:	y = Function:	z = Setting
		A - Serial A B - Serial B	P - Handshaking Protocol	B - both S - software H - hardware N - none
			p - Parity	N - none O - odd E - even
			D - Data Length	8 - eight bits 7 - seven bits
			S - Stop Bits	1 - one bit 2 - two bits
xyzz	Where:	x = Port Identifier:	y = Function:	zz = Setting:
		A - Serial A B - Serial B	B - Baud Rate	12 - 1200 24 - 2400 48 - 4800 96 - 9600 19 - 19200 28 - 28800 38 - 38400

Table 5-12: Serial Port Configuration Set Command

☑ **Note:** For E-Class & M-Class models, this command is followed by the port ID, always 'A' (i.e., SPA); for EX2 models, the data length, parity, and stop bits are fixed at 8, N, and 1 respectively. And, for Applicator Interface Card-equipped models, this command is also used to configure the GPIO Auxiliary port (ID always 'B').

Example: `<STX>KcSPAPB;SPApN;SPAD8;SPAS1;SPAB19<CR>`

(The example configures Serial Port A to use hardware and software handshaking, an eight-bit word, with no parity and one stop bit at 19,200 bits per second.)

(SS or sS) Feed Speed – This command controls the rate of label movement between printing areas; see Appendix L.

(ST) Sensor Type – See <STX>e (edge) or <STX>r (reflective) for command details. (For non-display models also see the <STX>KD command.)

(SV) Switch Settings – This command controls recognition of the software switch setting command <STX>V.

(TB) TOF Bias – This command controls the low-level voltage difference level to recognize a label 'gap' or 'mark'.

(TD) TOF Delta – This command controls the low-level voltage difference level to recognize a label 'gap' or 'mark'.

(TG) TOF Gain – This command controls the voltage to the LED emitter of the Media Sensor.

(TN) No Paper Min – This command sets the media sensor level for the Out of Stock (OOS) condition.

(TP) TOF Precedence – This command instructs the firmware to stop printing at the first top of form mark it detects. The default, 'No,' prints all of the data (traversing the top of form as necessary) then slews to the next TOF.

(UM) Units of Measure – See <STX>m (metric) or <STX>n (imperial) for command details.

(UT) User Terminator – This command allows word wrapping of long character strings of commands to the next line in a file, for the purposes of readability only. In the <STX>Kc string, the command UTON must fall somewhere before the first line terminator. The last command needs to be END, followed by a line terminator (see the <STX>KcEN command for details).

(VE) Verifier Equipped – This command enables the GPIO for a bar code verifier (see Appendix J). A or Y - automatically senses device presence; if undetected, no error is generated. E - enables the device, where its presence must be detected; otherwise, a fault is generated. N or D - disables device detection.

(VT) Verifier Type – This command is reserved for future use.

(WE) WiFi Setup – This command configures the printer for a WiFi connection.

Value	Parameter	Interpretation	Default Value
A	*y*	Is the WiFi SSID, where: y = Up to 31 characters, no spaces	MACR
C	*x*	Is the WiFi Channel number (adhoc only, country dependant), where: x = 1 to 14	1
F	*x*	Is WiFi Enable DHCP Fixed Interval Transmission, where x: 1 = Fixed 0 = Exponential	0
I	*xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx*	Is the WiFi IP Address*, where: x = 0 to 9	192.168.010.001
L	*x*	Is the WiFi DHCP Acquire Time Limit, where: x = 0 to 255 seconds	150
M	*x*	Is the WiFi maximum transmission rate, where x: 0 = 1 Mbps 1 = 2 Mbps 2 = 5.5 Mbps 3 = 11 Mbps	2
N	*y*	Is the WiFi client name, where: y = Up to 31 characters, no spaces	N/A
P	*x*	Is the WiFi WEP Access Point Density, where x: 0 = Low 1= Medium 2 = High	0
R	*y*	Is the WiFi Region, where: y = two-character mnemonic; see Appendix U.	US
T	*x*	Is the WiFi Mode, where x: 0 = Adhoc 1 = Infrastructure 2 = Unique (SSID = MAC address; and, WiFi type = Adhoc)	2
V	*x*	Is the WiFi DHCP Retransmit Interval, where: x = 1 to 64 seconds	15
X	*a*	Is WiFi MAC Cloning, where a: 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	0

* Each octet must be zero-filled to be properly interpreted (e.g., an IP Address of 10.12.0.243 must be sent to the printer as 010.012.000.243).

Table 5-13 WiFi Setup

Example 1:

```
<STX>KcNTDN;NTwN;WEI010.012.000.248;WEAEngWAN1;NTI010.012.000.245;NTS
255.255.000.000;NTG010.012.254.254<CR>
```

(WS) WiFi Security – This command configures WiFi security.

Value	Parameter	Interpretation	Default Value
	xy	Is the WEP Key, where x: 1 = WEP Key 1 2 = WEP Key 2 3 = WEP Key 3 4 = WEP Key 4 And where y: Is the Key, up to 26 characters with no spaces.	1 See Note 1
A	*x*	Is the Security Authentication, where x: 0 = Auto 1 = Open 2 = Shared	0
K	*x*	Is the WEP Default Key, where x: 1 = WEP Key 1 2 = WEP Key 2 3 = WEP Key 3 4 = WEP Key 4	1
S	*x*	Is the WiFi Security setting, where x: 0 = Disabled 1 = WEP 64 Bit 2 = WEP 128 Bit 3 = WPA PSK 4 = WPA LEAP 5 = WPA LEAP 64 6 = WPA LEAP 128 7 = WPA PSK+TKIP 64 8 = WPA PSK+TKIP 128	0
L	*y*	Is the LEAP Password, where y: Is up to 32 characters.	See Note 2
P	*y*	Is the WPA Passphrase (Preshared Key) , where y: Is 8 to 63 characters with no spaces; or, 64 hex characters.	See Note 3
U	*y*	Is the LEAP User ID, where y: Is up to 32 characters.	See Note 4

1.Default values for WEP Keys is all zeros (whether 10 digit or 26 digits).

2.The LEAP password is 1 to 32 characters and must match the LEAP password assigned to the LEAP user on the LEAP server. The password cannot contain spaces.

3.The WPA passphrase must match the passphrase on the Access Point.

4. The User ID cannot contain spaces.

Table 5-14 WiFi Security

STX KD Database Configuration (Non-Display Models only)

This command, stored in Flash memory for future power-ups, controls the printer's environment and operates as a pseudo DIP switch. The <STX>Kc command is recommended for use over <STX>KD.

Syntax: **<STX>KD*wxyz*<CR>**

Where: *w*, *x*, *y*, and *z* are binary values with respective bit settings as defined in the following table. (Bit 0 is least significant.)

Sample: <STX>KD@H@@<CR>

The sample configures the printer as follows:

- @ Sets the communications to 9600 baud with an 8-bit word and no parity;
- H Selects direct thermal printing, standard control characters, and enables the media cutter;
- @ Selects gap sensing;
- @ Is the default setting (items saved for future expansion).

☑ **Notes:** (1) The Ignore Host Distance setting (see below) allows the printer to disregard <STX>O and <STX>f commands (a feature provided for host system software that sends these commands with values that may be inappropriate for the printer and result in incorrect start of print and present distances). Use the <STX>KD command or the Setup Menu to enable this feature. (2) This command will result in a system reset for the EX2.

<STX>KD Parameter	Bit Number	Function	Value(s)
w	0 – 2	BAUD Rate / Set Test Mode	0 = 9600, 1 = 600, 2 = 2400, 3 = 19200, 4 = 4800, 5 = 38400, 6 = 1200, 7 = 9600 Test Mode
	3	Word Length and Parity	0 = 8 bits, no parity; 1 = 7 bits, even parity
	4 & 5	Unused	Set to 0
	6	Always 1	Set to 1
	7	Always 0	Set to 0
x	0	Print Method	0 = direct thermal, 1 = thermal transfer
	1	Present Sensor	0 = not equipped, 1 = equipped
	2	Control Character[1]	0 = standard, 1 = alternate characters
	3	Cutter	0 = disabled, 1 = enabled
	4	Ignore Host Distance	0 = disabled, 1 = enabled (See note above)
	5	Alt-2 Control Codes[1]	0 = disabled, 1 = alternate-2 characters
	6	Always 1	Set to 1
	7	Always 0	Set to 0
y	0 & 1	Paper Type (Media Sensor)	0 = gap (edge), 1 = reflective, 2 = continuous
	2	Linerless	0 = not equipped, 1 = equipped
	3 – 5	Unused	Set to 0
	6	Always 1	Set to 1
	7	Always 0	Set to 0
z	0 & 1	Reserved	Set to 0
	2	Reserved	Set to 0
	3 – 5	Unused	Set to 0
	6	Always 1	Set to 1
	7	Always 0	Set to 0

[1] Selects the values of the control characters; see Control Codes.

Table 5-15: Database Configuration Command

STX Kd Set File as Factory Default

(Display-Equipped Models only)

This command selects the specified file name as the "factory default" for the printer's configuration. After execution, subsequent "Select Factory Default" commands will configure the printer to the file's configuration. Currently there are three ways to "Select Factory Defaults": 1) by the <STX>KF command; 2) power-up the printer while pressing the PAUSE and CANCEL Keys; or, 3) via the printer's menu system entry System Settings / Set Factory Defaults.

☑ **Note:** Powering 'On' the printer while pressing the PAUSE, FEED and CANCEL Keys will reset the configuration to the factory defaults.

Syntax: **<STX>Kd*Name*<CR>**

Where: *Name* - The name, up to 16 characters, of the configuration file.

<CR> - 0x0d terminates the name.

Sample: <STX>KdPlant1

This command selects the configuration file "Plant1" as the default factory configuration.

STX KE Character Encoding

This command is provided primarily as a means for users of 7-bit communication and to embed control characters and extended ASCII characters in their data streams. Any character in the DPL data stream may be substituted with a delimited two-character ASCII hexadecimal numeric equivalent. The command allows the delimiting character to be selected, and the encoding to be enabled or disabled. When character encoding is enabled, the printer will decode any ASCII hexadecimal numeric pairs following the delimiter as single-byte values. Character encoding is used where control characters cannot be transmitted or where control characters within data may prematurely terminate a label format record. Although the delimiter may be changed at any time (except within a label format definition), there cannot be more than one defined delimiter, and character encoding must be disabled with <STX>KEN prior to re-enabling, regardless of any change in the delimiter.

Syntax: **<STX>KE*ex*<CR>**

Where: *e* - Y – character encoding enabled
N – character encoding disabled

x - Delimiter: one ASCII character (Do not include when e = N)

Sample:
```
<STX>KEN
<STX>KEY\
<STX>L<CR>
1u0000001200120[)>\1E\01\1D\...\04\<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample disables, and then enables character encoding with the backslash (\) as the delimiter. A UPS MaxiCode will be formatted using a data string interpreted as: `[)>`$^{R}{}_{S}$`01`$^{G}{}_{S}$`...` $^{E}O_{T}$`<CR>`, then formatting is terminated.

Character Encoding Syntax: This syntax requires at least two hexadecimal ASCII digits (0-9, A-F) delimited by the character specified in the `<STX>KE` command. The number of hexadecimal digits between the delimiter pair must be even; see notes below.

Syntax: `xaa[bbcc…nn]x`

Where:

`x`	-	One byte delimiter, 0 to ff_{16}, leading and trailing.
`aa`	-	2 bytes, ASCII, hexadecimal encoded, range each character - 0-9, A-F
`bb`	-	2 bytes, ASCII, hexadecimal encoded, range each character - 0-9, A-F (optional)
`cc`	-	2 bytes, ASCII, hexadecimal encoded, range each character - 0-9, A-F (optional)
`nn`	-	2 bytes, ASCII, hexadecimal encoded, range each byte - 0-9, A-F (optional)

☑ **Notes:** (1) A delimiter pair with no ASCII hexadecimal pairs between (e.g., \\) will be interpreted as one byte whose value is that of the delimiting character, allowing the assigned delimiter to be interpreted as itself rather than as the delimiter.

(2) A delimited string that contains either a non-valid hexadecimal character (e.g., FX) or an odd number of bytes will be treated as an illegal string and, therefore, not correctly decoded.

Character Encoding Examples: In the following partial datastreams it is assumed that character encoding is enabled and that the selected delimiter, a backslash (\), has been transmitted to the printer (i.e., `<STX>KEY\`). In each example, the printer has not received an unpaired delimiter prior the example.

Partial DPL Sample Data Stream	Interpretation
`AB\\CE`	5 bytes AB\CE with values 41_{16}, 42_{16}, $5C_{16}$, 43_{16}, 44_{16}
`\ABCDEF\`	3 bytes with values AB_{16}, CD_{16}, and EF_{16}
`1A\1A\1A`	5 bytes 1A<SUB>1A with values 31_{16}, 41_{16}, $1A_{16}$, 31_{16}, 41_{16}. <SUB> represents a single-byte ASCII control character with value $1A_{16}$

Alternate Control Codes with Alternate Line Terminator: Character Encoding can also be used with the Alternate Control Character set. Alternate Control Characters are enabled, depending upon the model, via a Setup Menu or the `<STX>KD` / `<STX>Kc` commands. See Control Codes.

STX KF Select Factory Defaults *(Display-Equipped and EX2 Models only)*

This command restores the configuration of the printer to the factory default settings. These settings may be default values or the values previously specified by a configuration file (see <STX>Kd).

Syntax: **<STX>KF*n*<CR>**

Where: *n* - 2 = **Level One Reset**, returning the factory default settings (and, if saved, restoring the Factory Setting File).

- 3 = **Level Two Reset,** returning the factory default settings, and clearing all calibration and custom adjustment parameters.

> ☑ **Note:** Media sensor calibration will be required before printing can be resumed.

STX Kf Set Present Distance

This command specifies an additional amount to advance the label after printing. This command has the same effect as the <STX>f command, but specifies a distance to advance relative to the start of print (<STX>O command) of the next label.

Non-Display Models: The printer Option Control must be set (via the menu) to 'Host' for this command to have effect.

Display-Equipped Models: SOP Emulation selection has no effect on this command.

Syntax: **<STX>Kf*nnnn*<CR>**

Where: *nnnn* - A four-digit present distance in inches/100 or mm/10.

Sample: <STX>Kf0100

The sample represents a one-inch label advance unless in metric mode (see <STX>m).

STX KJ Assign Communication Port *(MCL Command)*

This command assigns a communication port for specific use. When activating MCL, all ports are assigned to MCL; this command allows changes to that assignment.

Syntax: **<STX>KJ*pf*<CR>**

Where: *p* - Port ID: P = Parallel
S = Serial (A)
U = USB
N = Ethernet
L = Wireless
A = Serial (B)

f - Flag: 1 = DPL
0 = MCL

Sample: <STX>KJN1

The sample forces the Ethernet port to bypass MCL and go directly to DPL.

STX KI GPIO Input

This command configures the GPIO input channels of the Applicator Interface Card; see Appendix J for details.

Syntax: **<STX>KI*ffnspwww*<CR>**

Where:

ff - 2 character function name abbreviation (e.g., PS [Print Start], I1 [User Input 1], etc).

n - Pin number, where 1 – 8 is the valid range.

s - Signal type, where: L = Level; P = Positive Pulse; and N = Negative Pulse

p - Polarity, where: 0 = Active Low; and 1 = Active High

www - 3 character filter pulse width, in milliseconds.

STX Kn NIC Reset

This command resets the NIC to factory defaults.

Syntax: **<STX>Kn*x***

Where: *x* - Specifies the action to take, where:
F = Returns the NIC to the factory default settings; and,
H = Reports settings to host (wireless, only).

Address	Default Values Wired *	Default Values WiFi
IP	192.168.010.002	192.168.010.001
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.000	255.255.255.000
Gateway	000.000.000.000	000.000.000.000

* Prior to introduction of the WiFi, 192.0.0.192 was the IP default value and the Subnet Mask was 0.0.0.0.

STX KO GPIO Output

This command configures the GPIO output channels of the Applicator Interface Card; see Appendix J for details.

Syntax: **<STX>KO*ffnsptd0pw0td1pw1*<cr>**

Where:
ff - 2 character function name abbreviation (e.g., LC [Label Complete], LM [Label Movement], etc).

n - Pin number, where 1 – 8 is the valid range.

s - Signal type, where: L = Level; P = Positive Pulse; and N = Negative Pulse

p - Polarity, where: 0 = Active Low; and 1 = Active High

td0 - 3 character delay time from function condition “true” to output signal.

pw0 - 3 character pulse width corresponding to the function condition becoming “true”. (Ignored for level-type signals.)

td0 - 3 character delay time from function condition “false” to output signal.

pw0 - 3 character pulse width corresponding to the function condition becoming “false”. (Ignored for level-type signals.)

STX Kp Module Protection

(Display-Equipped Models only)

This command controls memory module protection. When "protected", a module will ignore format, downloads and delete commands. This command can be useful to add data to Datamax-O'Neil reserved modules, Z (ILPC) and Y (EFIGS). See Appendix K for a listing of the memory modules.

There are two types of modules: RAM (volatile) and Flash (non-volatile).

- RAM - When protected, if the power is cycled or if the printer is reset, the module state resets back to unprotected.

- Flash - When protected, the module can be temporarily unprotected. However, if the power is cycled or if the printer is reset, the module is initialized to 'protected.'

Syntax: **<STX>Kp*mf***

Where: *m* - Module ID – Range A to Z (See Appendix K).

Where: *f* - Flag specifying Enable or Disable protection.
0 = disable protection
1 = enable protection

Sample: <STX>KpY0

This example disables protection for memory module "Y". Graphics may now be downloaded to module "Y" and, on subsequent resets, these graphics will be protected.

STX KQ Query Memory Configuration

This command causes the printer to transmit, in a model-dependent format, its DRAM memory configuration (i.e., total amount installed, amount available for configuration, and amount currently assigned to specific functions or entities) to the host device.

Syntax: **<STX>KQ<CR>**

Non-Display Model response format:

```
INTERNAL MEMORY<CR>
VER: aa-cdd.ee mm/dd/yy<CR>
INSTALLED: iiii<CR>
AVAILABLE: vvvv<CR>
MODULE: X:xxxx<CR>
SCALABLE: ssss<CR>
LABEL MEM: LLLL<CR>
LABEL SIZE: wwww:gggg:oo<CR>
```

Where:

`<CR>` - ASCII Carriage Return (0x0D) record delimiter.

`aa-cdd.ee mm/dd/yy` - ASCII string sequence that represents the firmware version number string.

`iiii` - The number of 4KB blocks of DRAM memory.

`vvvv` - The number of 4KB blocks of DRAM available for configuration.

`X:` - ASCII character identifying a DRAM module followed by an ASCII colon (:). If no Internal Module is present, this field and its associated legend will not appear.

`xxxx` - The number of 4KB blocks of DRAM allocated as an Internal Module.

`ssss` - The number of 4KB blocks of DRAM assigned to the smooth scalable font processor cache.

`LLLL` - The number of 4KB blocks of DRAM assigned to label print buffer.

`wwww` - Current maximum printable label width (in 100^{ths} of an inch or millimeters).

`gggg` - Current printable length (in 100^{ths} of an inch or millimeters), 200 min. / 640 max.

`oo` - Current label dimension unit's designation: "IN" for inches or "MM" for millimeters.

Display-Equipped Model response format:

```
Product:  I4208 – 01.01 05/21/1999
Installed RAM:  8 MB
Label Width:  4.09 IN
Print Buffer Size: 272 IN
Allocation RAM: 6389 KB
Internal Files:  512 KB
Font Cache:  232 KB
```

Where:

`Product`	- Printer model, type, and firmware version.
`Installed RAM`	- Total amount of RAM.
`Label Width`	- Size in inches/millimeters of the print head.
`Print Buffer Size`	- Total number of inches/millimeters of Print Dot Buffers available. (This is not the maximum size of a label, which is limited to 99.99 inches.)
`Allocation RAM`	- Amount of RAM that can be configured for the Internal Files, Font Cache and the remainder going to the Print Buffer Size.
`Internal Files`	- Size of the Internal Module used to store downloaded fonts, graphics and label formats.
`Font Cache`	- Size of the Font Buffer used to temporarily store characters. Increasing this buffer will increase performance if labels have a large variety of font sizes and characters.

STX Kq Query Memory Configuration *(new format, Display-Equipped Models only)*

This command causes the printer to transmit its internal DRAM memory configuration to the host device. The transmitted data provides information regarding the total amount of internal DRAM installed, the amount available for configuration, and the amount currently assigned to specific functions or entities.

Syntax: **<STX>Kq<CR>**

Printer response format:
```
Memory Configuration<CR>
Product:  aaaacdd.ee mm/dd/yy<CR>
Installed RAM:  iiiiMB<CR>
Label Width:  vvvvoo<CR>
Print Buffer Size:  :xxxxoo<CR>
Allocation RAM:  ssssKB<CR>
Internal Files  LLLLKB<CR>
Font Cache  wwww:KB<CR>
```

Where:

`<CR>` - ASCII Carriage Return (0x0D) record delimiter.

`aaaacdd.ee mm/dd/yy` - ASCII string sequence that represents the firmware version number string.

`iiii` - The number of megabytes of installed internal DRAM memory.

`vvvv` - The length of the Label Width.

`xxxx` - The length of the Print Buffer.

`ssss` - The number of kilobytes of internal memory assigned to the label Print Buffer.

`LLLL` - The number of kilobytes assigned to the internal memory module.

`wwww` - The number of kilobytes assigned to the Scalable Cache.

`oo` - Current label dimension unit's designation. "IN" for inches and "MM" for millimeters.

STX KR Reset Memory Configuration

(Non-Display Models only)

This command resets the printer's DRAM configuration to the default settings; see `<STX>KM`.

Syntax: **<STX>KR<CR>**

☑ **Note:** This command will result in a system reset for the EX2.

STX Kr Resettable Counter Reset

This command resets the internal counters. Follow this command with an <SOH>U command to retain the reset or the counters will revert to the previous values after cycling power.

Syntax: **<STX>Kr<CR>**

STX KS Memory Configuration, Scalable Font Cache

(Non-Display Models only)

See the <STX>K command.

☑ **Note:** This command will result in a system reset for the EX2.

STX KtA Write Application Family Identifier (AFI) to Tag

(Direct Mode – HF [13.56 MHz] ISO15693 Tag Interface)

This command writes the AFI data to the tag.

Syntax: **<STX>KtA*abcc***

Where:

a - The number of retry attempts, 0-9.

b - Lock the Application Family Identifier (AFI) after writing:
0 = No Protection
1 = Write Protect

cc - Two character AFI value representing one byte.

Sample: <STX>KtA91C3[CR]

The sample writes 0xC3 AFI byte, locking value, retrying nine times, if necessary.

STX KtD Write Data Storage Format Identifier (DSFID) to Tag

(Direct Mode – HF [13.56 MHz] ISO15693 Tag Interface)

This command writes the DSFID data to the tag.

Syntax: **<STX>KtD*abcc***

Where: *a* - The number of retry attempts, 0-9.

b - Lock the Data Storage Format Identifier (DSFID) after writing:
0 = No Protection
1 = Write Protect

cc - Two character DFSID value representing one byte.

Sample: `<STX>KtD91C3[CR]`

The sample writes `0xC3` DSFID byte, locking value, retrying nine times, if necessary.

STX KtE Write Electronic Article Surveillance (EAS) Bit

(Direct Mode – HF [13.56 MHz] ISO15693 Tag Interface)

This command writes the EAS bit for Philips ISO tags.

Syntax: **<STX>KtE*abcc***

Where: *a* - The number of retry attempts, 0-9.

b - Electronic Article Surveillance (EAS) option:
0 = Set EAS
1 = Reset EAS
2 = Test EAS

cc - Two character Manufacturer's Code, representing one byte.

Sample: `<STX>KtE9004[CR]`

The sample writes the EAS bit for Philips (`0x04`), retrying nine times, if necessary.

STX KtH Read and Feedback Tag Information to Host

(Direct Mode – HF [13.56 MHz] ISO15693 Tag Interface)

This command returns the tag info to host.

☑ **Note:** This command only works when the Data Flag for the tag is `0x0F` (i.e., when the tag contains DSFID, AFI, VICC and IC data).

Syntax: **<STX>KtH**

Sample Feedback:

```
DATA FLAG: 0x0F
TAG ID: E004010000751412
DSFID: 0xE3
AFI: 0x01
NUM BLK: 0x1B
BLK SIZ: 0x03
IC REF: 0x01
```

STX KtR Read Data from RFID Tag

(Direct Mode – HF [13.56 MHz] ISO15693 Tag Interface)

This command instructs the RFID device to read data from the tag and then put that data into a replaceable field. It is expected that the tag transponder will be within the read / write distance of the RFID programming device; otherwise, "Void" will be printed in the text or bar code label field(s).

Syntax: **<STX>KtR*Un$_1$…n$_{16}$Haaabbbcdee*<CR>**

Where:

Un$_1$…n$_{16}$ - (Optional) Where n$_1$…n$_{16}$ is the Unique Identifier (UID) in hexadecimal format. Must be sixteen characters long.

H - (Optional) Hexadecimal data – An "H" may be added directly after "R" to return a two character hex value of the data. Since there are two digits per hex value, replaceable fields should be twice as long than if using ASCII data (e.g., the character "A" would be returned as "41").

aaa - Starting block number (000 → maximum block number).*

bbb - The number of blocks to read (001 → maximum block number).*

c - The number of retry attempts, 0-9.

d - Reserved. Should be 0.

ee - Field number in which to place the data (must be 01, 02, 03, etc.) matching the order of Label Formatting command, U.

☑ **Note:** The `00` value will send tag data to the host with no printing.

* Dependent on transponder manufacturer.

Sample:
```
<STX>L
1911A1802000010TEXT
U
X
<STX>KtRUE00700ABCDEF1234H0000015001
<STX>G
```

The sample creates a replaceable text field (01), recalls data from the RFID tag block zero (reading only one block, which is attempted nine times), and prints the data in the location specified by replaceable field.

☑ **Note:** When using addressed commands and the tag with the specified UID cannot be found, a standard RFID read/write fault will be issued.

STX KtU Read Unique Serial Number from RFID Tag

(Direct Mode – HF [13.56 MHz] ISO15693 Tag Interface)

This command instructs the RFID device to read the unique serial number data from the tag and then place that data into a replaceable field. It is expected that the tag transponder will be within the read / write distance of the RFID programming device; otherwise, "Void" will be printed in the text or bar code label field(s).

☑ **Note:** This is a sixteen character alphanumeric value; the replaceable field must have an adequate length.

Syntax: **<STX>KtU*abcc*<CR>**

Where:

a - The number of retry attempts, 0-9.

b - Reserved. Should be 0.

cc - Field number in which to place the data (must be 01, 02, 03, etc.) matching the order of Label Formatting command, U.

☑ **Note:** The 00 value will send the unique tag ID to the host with no printing.

STX KtW Write Data to RFID Tag

(Direct Mode – HF [13.56 MHz] ISO15693 Tag Interface)

This command instructs the RFID device to write data to the tag. It is expected that the tag transponder will be within the read / write distance of the RFID programming device; otherwise, a warning will occur and a warning message (Read / Write Fail) will be displayed.

Syntax: **<STX>KtW*Un1…n16Bncncncaaabcdee…e*<CR>**

Where:

Un1…n16 - (Optional) Where n1…n16 is the Unique Identifier (UID) in hexadecimal format. Must be sixteen characters long.

Bncncnc - (Optional) Where ncncnc is the data byte count, to allow non-printable characters (i.e., characters with hex values less than 0x20) to be encoded.

aaa - Starting block number (000 → maximum block number).*

b - The number of retry attempts, 0-9.

c - Lock block after writing:
0 = No Protection
1 = Write Protect

d - Reserved. Should be 0.

ee…e - Data to be encoded on RFID tag.

Sample 1: <STX>KtWB004000900<0x00><0x01><0x02><0x03>[CR]

Sample 1 programs the hex values 0x00, 0x01, 0x02, 0x03 in block zero.

Sample 2: <STX>KtWUE00700ABCDEF1234B004000510TEST[CR]

Sample 2 programs the data "TEST" to the tag with UID "E00700ABCDEF1234" at block zero then write-protects block zero (attempting to write five additional times, if necessary). When write protecting (locking) with UID, the separate lock command will also use the addressed mode and the supplied UID.

* Dependent on transponder manufacturer.

☑ **Note:** When using addressed commands and the tag with the specified UID cannot be found, a standard RFID read/write fault will be issued.

STX KuB Read Data from Gen2 Tag Section

This command reads a specific block address of a Gen2 tag.

Syntax: **<STX>KuBaaabbb**

Where: *aaa* - Block address number, where: 000 is kill/access section; 001 is EPC section; 002 is Tag ID; and, 003 is user memory.

bbb - Data offset in word length

Sample: <STX>KuB001002

This example reads the block address 1 at offset word 2, which is location of the EPC data.

STX KuF Send RFID Device Firmware Version

This command instructs the RFID device to return the firmware version.

Syntax: **<STX>KuF<CR>**

Printer response: DEVICE VERSION: XXX.XXX.XXX[CR]

STX KuJ Write Data to Gen 2 Tag Section

This command writes a specific block address of a Gen2 tag.

Syntax: **<STX>KuJaaabbb<data>**

Where: *aaa* - Block address number, where: 000 is kill/access section; 001 is EPC section; 002 is Tag ID; or, 003 is user memory

bbb - Data offset in word length

<data> - Hexadecimal data, must be length of multiples of 4

Sample: <STX>KuJ00100211223344556677889 9AABBCC

This example writes data "112233445566778899AABBCC" to block address 1 at offset word 2, which is the EPC data.

STX KuR Read Data from RFID Tag

(Direct Mode – UHF Interface – Hexadecimal Data Only)

This command instructs the RFID device to read data from the tag and then place that data into a replaceable field. It is expected that the tag transponder is within the read / write distance of the RFID programming device; otherwise, "Void" will be printed in the text or bar code label field(s).

☑ **Note:** Data should be at least 16 or 24 characters in length.

Syntax: **<STX>KuR*aa*<CR>**

Where: *aa* - Field number in which to place the data (must be 01, 02, 03, etc.) matching the order of Label Formatting command, U.

☑ **Note:** The 00 value will send the unique tag ID to the host with no printing.

Sample:

```
<STX>L
D11
1911A1801000100 xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
U
1A31050002000200 xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
U
X
<STX>KuR01
<STX>Kur02
<STX>G
```

The sample creates a replaceable text field (01) and bar code field (02) and then recalls the data from the tag and places it into the specified fields.

STX KuW Write Data to RFID Tag

(Direct Mode – UHF Interface – Hexadecimal Data Only)

This command instructs the RFID device to write data to the tag. It is expected that the tag transponder will be within the read / write distance of the RFID programming device; otherwise, a warning will occur and a warning message (Read / Write Fail) will be displayed.

Syntax: **<STX>KuW*abcc…c*<CR>**

Where:
- *a* - The number of attempts to locate, erase, and program the tag, 1-9.
- *b* - Reserved. Should be 0.
- *cc…c* - Data to be encoded in the ASCII format. Must be sixteen characters in length. The valid characters are 0-9, A-F.

☑ **Note:** Must be 16 or 24 characters long.

Sample: <STX>KuW10ABCDEF0102030405[CR]

The sample programs the data <0xAB><0xCD><0xEF><0x01><0x02><0x03><0x04><0x05> to the tag, attempting to write one additional time if necessary.

STX KV Verifier Enable/Disable

(Display-Equipped Models only)

This command allows the verifier (option, if installed), to be enabled and disabled.

Syntax: **<STX>KV*a*<CR>**

Where:
- *a* - Y = verifier enable
  N = verifier disable

STX KW Memory Configuration, Printable Label Width

(Non-Display Models only)

See the <STX>K command.

☑ **Note:** This command will result in a system reset for the EX2.

STX Kx Delete Configuration File

(Display-Equipped Models only)

This command deletes the specified configuration file.

Syntax: **<STX>Kx*m*Name<CR>**

Where: *m* - Valid Module ID – Range A to Z.

Name - The name, up to 16 characters, of the configuration file.

<CR> - 0x0d terminates the name.

Sample: <STX>KxYPlant1

This command deletes the configuration file *Plant1* located on Module Y. (Remember to prefix this command with the Module (Un)Protect Command <STX>Kp.)

STX KZ Immediately Set Parameter

This command immediately sets the specified parameter.

Syntax: **<STX>KZ*a**x*<CR>**

Where: *a* - Valid parameter identifier, as follows:

F = Feed Speed
H = Heat Setting
P = Print Speed
S = Slew Speed

x - Speed Parameter Range – A to e (see Appendix L).

-or-

xx - Heat Parameter Range – A two-digit value (00-30); see the 'H' Label Formatting Command.

Sample: <STX>KZH22

This command causes the file currently being executed to assume a Heat Value of 22.

Label Formatting Command Functions

Introduction

The <STX>L command switches the printer from the System-Level Processor to the Label Formatting Processor. All commands following the <STX>L are interpreted as label formatting commands, and can be used to override default parameter values. Selectable parameter value defaults may be also reassigned via the Setup Menu, as defined in the corresponding *Operator's Manual*. Label formats that contain no commands overriding printer default values will assume those defaults.

: *Set Cut By Amount*

This command allows a predetermined number of labels to be printed before a cut is initiated. This feature is useful when it is necessary to print an uncut strip of labels. Between 1 and 9999 labels may be printed before a cut is made. The amount must be smaller than the quantity of labels printed.

Syntax: **:*nnnn***

Where: *nnnn* - Is a four digit decimal number indicating the number of labels to be printed before a cut is performed.

Sample:

```
<STX>L<CR>
:0005<CR>
141100001000100SAMPLE LABEL<CR>
Q0021<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample instructs the printer to make a cut after 5, 10, and 20 labels have been printed. Label 21 will be cut at the start of a subsequent label format (batch) unless a default (cut by amount) greater than one has been entered.

☑ **Note:** The cutter must be enabled and all mechanism interlocks closed for operation.

A Set Format Attribute

This command specifies the type of format operation and remains in effect until another format command is specified or another label format has begun (<STX>L). Each label format defaults to Attribute 2 (Transparent Mode).

Syntax: **A*n***

Where: *n* - Is attribute mode 1, 2, 3, or 5; see table below. The default is 1, (XOR Mode).

Sample:

```
<STX>L
A3
141100001000100DATAMAX<CR>
141100001100110DATAMAX<CR>
E
```

The sample sets the printer to Opaque Mode and produces one label.

n	Attribute	Description	Example
1	XOR Mode	In this mode, the region where text strings, images or bar codes intersect will not be printed. (An odd number of overlapping objects will print.)	
2	Transparent Mode	This is the default mode; the intersecting regions of text strings, images, and bar codes will print, allowing the user to print fields on top of one another.	
3	Opaque Mode	Interacting text is obliterated by the text formatted last. Each character cell is treated as opaque. This mode is effective only in rotation 1. See Record Structure Types.	
5	Inverse Mode	This mode allows inverse (white on black) printing (e.g., a proportionally sized border and background are printed similar to photographic negative). If text or image fields overlap in this mode, the effect will be similar to the XOR mode.	

Table 6-1: Format Attributes

B Bar Code Magnification

(Display-Equipped Models only)

This command provides a mechanism to specify bar codes greater than 36 dots (0-9,A-Z in the field record). The value is reset to 1 at the start of every label and stays active for the entire label or set to a new value.

Syntax: **B*nn***

Where: *nn* - Is a two digit decimal number indicating the magnification value.

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
D11
B01
1a9305000100030ABCD<CR>
B03
1a3105000700030ABCD<CR>
Q0001
E
```

The sample instructs the printer to print two bar codes, each 9 dots by 3 dots.

C Set Column Offset Amount

This command allows horizontal adjustment of the point where printing begins. The printer is instructed to print label formats *nnnn* units to the right of the position that the format specifies. This feature is useful when a single format is to be printed on labels containing preprinted information.

☑ **Note:** If using preprinted labels where the placement of the preprint data varies from label to label, the printed information may overlap the preprinted data.

Syntax: **C*nnnn***

Where: *nnnn* - Is a four-digit number for the column offset, inches/100 or mm/10. The printer default is 0 for offset.

Sample:
```
<STX>L
C0050
141100001000100DATAMAX<CR>
```

The sample shifts all format data 0.5 inches to the right, unless the printer is in metric mode, (see Label Formatting Command ‘m’).

c *Set Cut By Amount*

This command is the same as the ':' command except only a two-digit value can be entered. This command allows a predetermined number of labels to be printed before a cut is made. 1 to 99 labels may be printed before a cut is made.

Syntax: **c*nn***

Where: *nn* - Is a two-digit number indicating the number of labels to be printed before a cut is made. The default is one.

Sample
```
<STX>L<CR>
c07<CR>
141100001000100SAMPLE LABEL<CR>
Q0021<CR>
E
```

The sample instructs the printer to make cuts after labels 7, 14, and 21 have been printed. See Label Formatting Command ':'.

☑ **Note:** The cutter must be enabled and all mechanism interlocks closed for the cut operation.

D *Set Dot Size Width and Height*

This command is used to change the size of a printed dot, hence the print resolution – dots per inch (DPI) of the print head. By changing the height of a dot, the maximum length of a label can be increased or decreased. For the element sizes see Appendix K.

Syntax: **D*wh***

Where: *w* - Is Dot Width multiplier 1 or 2.

h - Is Dot Height multiplier 1, 2, or 3.

☑ **Note:** D11 is the default value for 300, 400 and 600 DPI printer models, while D22 is the default value for all 203 DPI printer models.

E Terminate Label Formatting Mode and Print Label

This command causes the printer, when the processing Label Formatting commands, to terminate the Label Formatting Mode then generate, print, and feed a label. The label generated will be based on whatever data has been received to that point, even if no printable data has been received. Other termination commands are 'X' and 's'. Commands sent to the printer after the Terminate Label command must be of the Immediate, System-Level, or Font Download type.

Syntax: **E**

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
121100000000000Testing<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample will print one label.

e Recall Printer Configuration

(Display-Equipped Models only)

This command recalls a previously stored printer configuration. It is highly recommended that only one Recall Printer Configuration command be used per label, and that it be used at the beginning of the label; otherwise, unpredictable results will occur. (Printer configurations may be stored using the Extended System-Level Commands or the printer's menu system.)

Syntax: **e*Name*<CR>**

Where:
Name - The name, up to 16 characters, of the configuration file.

<CR> - 0x0d terminates the name.

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
ePlant1<CR>
1A2210001000000Testing<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample recalls the stored printer configuration, *Plant1*.

F Advanced Format Attributes

These commends extend the text presentation capabilities for Scalable Fonts. The format attribute allows a set of label format records to select Bolding, Italicizing and Underlining. Additional commands allow the specification of line rotation and font changes within a label field. Reference Section 8.0, Generating Label Formats / Advanced Format Attributes for details.

f Set Present Speed

(Non-Display Models only)

This command controls the rate at which the present distance is positioned, allowing the media movement to be slowed during 'presentation' (the distance traveled after printing is completed to the label stop position). This command is used only within the context of a label format. The speed assigned is retained until another label format is received or until power is removed; if a subsequent format does not contain a present speed command then the present speed reverts to the feed speed.

Syntax: **fa**

Where: *a* - Is a single alpha character representing a speed, limited by the feed speed range; see Appendix L. The default is the feed speed.

Sample:
```
<STX>LD11H30PGSG
fA
191100200830165Fixed Data Field 1
E
<STX>L
191100200830165Fixed Data Field 1
E
```

The sample prints two labels; the first label has present speed of 1 inch per second, while the second reverts to the feed speed of 4 inches per second.

G Place Data in Global Register

The 'G' command saves the print data of a print format record in a global register (temporary storage). This data may be retrieved and copied to another record in the same label format using the special Label Formatting Command: <STX>S. Global registers are named in the order received, beginning with register A, ending at register P, and incrementing with each instance of the G command use.

Syntax: **G**

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
121100000000000Testing<CR>
G<CR>
1A2210001000000<STX>SA<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample stores, retrieves and prints the data in global register A. One label is printed with "Testing" in two locations.

H Enter Heat Setting

This command changes the "on time" of elements of the print head. The default setting is 10 (except in the case of printers with a menu, where the default setting can be changed through the keypad). An increase or decrease in this value results in a change of heat applied by the print head to the media, lightening or darkening the print contrast accordingly. This is helpful when using different media types, each requiring a different amount of heat to properly image the media. The host device can send this command value to correct the heat setting per the application.

Syntax: **Hnn**

Where: *nn* - Is a two-digit heat value (00-30)

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
H15<CR>
141100001000100SAMPLE LABEL<CR>
E
```

The sample sets the printer for a heat value of 15 and prints one label.

☑ **Note:** Non-Display Models – the "Darkness Potentiometer," while providing subtle changes, is intended to be used to match print contrast levels following print head replacements.

J Justification

This command changes the printing justification.

☑ **Note:** Display-Equipped Models – This command is only valid for use with scalable fonts.

Syntax: **Ja**

Where: *a* - Is a single-digit alpha character:
L = left justified (default)
R = right justified
C = center justified

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
1911A1801001000TEST1
JR
1911A1801000100TEST2
JC
1911A1802000200TEST3
E
```

The sample's first text field "TEST1" will be printed at one inch up, one inch over going right. The second text "TEST2" will be printed at one inch up one inch over, going left. (Note the characters will not be reversed.) The third field "TEST3" will be centered on the point two inches up two inches over.

M Select Mirror Mode

This command instructs the printer to "mirror" all subsequent print field records. This command toggles the mirroring mode. Mirrored fields are transposed visually, as if the object is viewed in a mirror.

Syntax: **M**

Sample:
```
<STX>L
161100003200010 NOT MIRRORED<CR>
M<CR>
161100003000400 MIRRORED<CR>
E
```

Printed Result:

m Set Metric Mode

This command sets the printer to measure in metric. When this command is sent, all measurements will be interpreted as metric values, (e.g., a column offset of 0010 will be interpreted as 1.0 mm). All printers default to Imperial (inch) mode.

Syntax: **m**

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
m
141100001000100SAMPLE LABEL<CR>
E
```

The sample prints the text (SAMPLE LABEL) starting at location coordinates 10.0 mm, 10.0 mm.

n Set Inch (Imperial) Mode

This command sets the printer to measure in inches. When this command is sent, all measurements will change to inches. All printers default to Imperial units. Menu selectable.

Syntax: **n**

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
n
141100001000100SAMPLE LABEL<CR>
E
```

The sample prints the text (SAMPLE LABEL) starting at location coordinates 1.0 inch, 1.0 inch.

P Set Print Speed

This command sets a print speed for a label or batch of labels.

Syntax: **Pa**

Where: *a* - Is a single character representing a speed; see Appendix L for valid ranges.

Sample:
```
<STX>L
PC
141100001000100LABEL1<CR>
E
<STX>L
141100001000100LABEL2<CR>
E
```

The sample prints two labels, the first at a speed of 2 inches per second (51 mm per second) and the second at the printer default.

p Set Backfeed Speed

This command, typically used in conjunction with the Cut or Peel and Present operations, controls the rate at which the labels will reverse to align to the next start of print position. The setting remains in effect until another backfeed speed command is received or until the printer is reset.

Syntax: **pa**

Where: *a* - Is a single alpha character representing a speed; see Appendix L for valid ranges.

Sample:
```
<STX>L
pF
```

The sample sets the printer to a backup speed of 3.5 IPS.

Q Set Quantity of Labels to Print

This command sets the number of the label copies to be printed. A one to five digit value is allowed, if the command is delimited by a carriage return <CR>. This permits host applications to generate label quantity commands without the need to pad leading zeros. (A four-digit command value does not need to be <CR> terminated.)

Syntax: **Q*nnnnn***

Where: *nnnnn* - Is a one to five-digit delimited value setting for the number of labels to be printed. The default value is one.

Sample:
```
<STX>L
121100000000000Testing<CR>
Q0020<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample will print a batch of 20 identical labels.

☑ **Note:** (All models, except E-Class) Specifying 9999 as the four-digit quantity causes continuous printing.

R Set Row Offset Amount

This command allows vertical adjustment of the point where printing begins. The printer is instructed to print label formats *nnnn* units above the position that the format specifies. This feature is useful when a single format is to be printed on labels containing preprinted information.

☑ **Notes:** (1) If using preprinted labels where the placement of the preprint data varies from label to label, the printed information may overlap the preprinted data.

(2) If printing near the TOF is important (i.e., on very small labels, or in very tight formats), it may be necessary to use the ROW ADJUST setting to shift the vertical start of print position in the negative direction.

Syntax: **R*nnnn***

Where: *nnnn* - Is a four-digit number (0000-9999) for the row offset, in inches/100 or millimeters/10. The printer default is 0.

Sample:
```
<STX>L
R0037<CR>
141100001000100SAMPLE LABEL<CR>
E
```

The sample prints a label with a row offset amount of .37 inches, unless in metric mode.

r Recall Stored Label Format

This command is used to retrieve label formats stored on a memory module.

Syntax: **rnn...n**

Where: *nn…n* - Is a label name, up to 16 characters in length.

The samples below explain different ways to recall and print a label format. (To view a memory module's directory of label formats use the <STX>W command.)

	String Sent:	Printer Interpretation:
Sample 1:	<STX>L<CR>	Begin label format
	rTEST<CR>	Retrieve format named TEST
	Q0002<CR>	Quantity requested = 2
	E<CR>	Terminate formatting and print
Sample 2:	<STX>L<CR>	Begin label format
	rTEST<CR>	Retrieve format named test
	X<CR>	Terminate formatting
	<STX>G<CR>	Print
Sample 3:	<STX>L<CR>	Begin label format
	D11<CR>	Dot size = 1x1
	PO<CR>	Print speed O
	SO<CR>	Feed speed O
	rTEST<CR>	Retrieve format named test
	E<CR>	Terminate formatting and print

S Set Feed Speed

This command controls the rate at which the label is moved through non-printed areas. The setting remains unchanged unless another feed speed command is received or until the printer is reset.

Syntax: **Sa**

Where: *a* - Is a single alpha character representing a speed; see Appendix L for valid ranges.

Sample:

```
<STX>L
SE
141100001000100LABEL1<CR>
E
<STX>L
1411000010001000LABEL2<CR>
E
```

The sample sets the feed speed to 3 inches per second (76 mmps), and prints two labels. The feed speed for the second label is the same as the first.

s *Store Label Format in Module*

This command stores a label format to a specified module as a .dlb file. Supplying the module name will store the label to that module; otherwise, using C will cause the label format to be stored in the selected default module (see <STX>X). In addition, this command terminates the Label Formatting Command.

Syntax: **s*ann…n***

Where: *a* - Is the module designator representing a single character module name; see Appendix K.

nn…n - Represents the name of the label (maximum 16 characters).

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
D11<CR>
191100501000000123456789012<CR>
19110050200000001234567<CR>
191100500000000Sample<CR>
1X1100000000000B250250002002<CR>
Q0001<CR>
sATEST<CR>
```

The example stores a format in memory module A and names it ‘TEST’. (To recall a label format from the module use the ‘r’ command.)

T *Set Field Data Line Terminator*

This command, intended for use with record types that accept binary data (e.g., PDF417), allows special binary control codes (e.g., a carriage return) to be embedded in the printed data by setting an alternate data line terminator. It remains valid only for the next format record, then the terminator defaults back to the carriage return.

Syntax: **T*nn***

Where: *nn* - Is an ASCII two-character representation of a HEX code to be used for the end of data terminator.

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
T00<CR>
191100200000000TEST<NULL>
141100001000100TERMIATOR<CR>
Q0001<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample sets the printer to use a NULL terminator (ASCII NULL: HEX 00) for the data line termination code. The terminator is immediately restored to a carriage return <CR>, as seen in the format record containing the text ‘TERMINATOR’.

U Mark Previous Field as a String Replacement Field

This command controls the way replacement data is formatted. Specifying a field as a string replacement for dynamic fields, and not for static fields, will optimize label throughput. See the <STX>U command.

☑ **Note:** The length of the original string sets the data string length of any replacement; both must be equal. The data being used when created must be valid for the font type being selected.

Syntax: **U**

Sample:

```
<STX>L
D11
121100001000000123456789012<CR>
U<CR>
12110000200000001234567<CR>
U<CR>
161100000000000Sample<CR>
1X1100000000000B250250002002<CR>
Q0001
E
<STX>U01ABCDEFGHIJKL<CR>
<STX>U028901234<CR>
<STX>G
```

The sample sets up the label format for register loading and prints two labels. The first two of the four format records have been designated as replacement fields. The second label is generated with System-Level field-replacement commands and prints the last label.

X Terminate Label Formatting Mode

This command causes the printer, when in label formatting mode, to immediately switch to the system command mode and generate a label format based on the data received at that point. However, unlike the 'E' command, it will not print a label. (Other termination commands are the 'E' and 's'.)

Syntax: **X**

Sample:

```
<STX>L<CR>
141100001000100SAMPLE<CR>
X<CR>
```

The sample will result in a label format, but no label will be printed.

y *Select Font Symbol Set*

This command, like the <STX>y, selects the scalable font symbol set. The selected symbol set remains active until another symbol set is selected; see the <STX>y command for details.

Syntax: **y*Sxx***

Where: *S* - Byte-size designation; see Appendix H:
S = Single byte symbol sets.
U = Double byte symbol sets.

xx - Symbol set selection.

Sample:
```
<STX>L
ySSW<CR>
```

The sample selects the Swedish symbol set for use in succeeding format records using scalable fonts.

z *Zero (Ø) Conversion to "0"*

This command removes the slash zero in fonts 0 to 8, and in the human readable field (if any) of the bar codes A to Z. The command applies only to format records containing those fonts and bar codes, and is effective only for the label format in which it appears.

☑ **Note:** None of the smooth fonts (i.e., Font 9) use the slash zero convention. This command will have no effect on scalable fonts.

Syntax: **z**

Sample:
```
<STX>L
z
121100000000000Test0000<CR>
E
```

+ (>)(() Make Last Field Entered Increment Numeric (Alphanumeric) (Hexadecimal)

This command, useful in printing sequenced labels, causes the printer to automatically increment a field on the labels in a batch. The numeric data in the field will increment by the value assigned after the plus sign (+) each time a label is produced (or the greater than symbol [>] can be substituted to make the field increment alphabetically, or the left parenthesis [(] can be substituted to make the field increment hexadecimal data*). This command is effective only on the label format record that it follows, and is intended to be used with the Q, <STX>E, or <STX>G commands.

Syntax: ***pii**

Where:

*	-	Is + for numeric increment, > for alphanumeric increment, or (for hexadecimal increment.
p	-	Is the fill character for the left-hand character of the field.
ii	-	Is the amount by which to increment the field.

Sample:

```
<STX>L<CR>
13220000000000012345<CR>
+01<CR>
Q0003<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample will generate a single field label format that prints the initial label with a value of 12345, and then increments that number by one for the next two labels.

Embedding

Numeric strings for incrementing may also be embedded between alphabetic characters (e.g., when systems require alphanumeric bar codes with alphabetic prefixes or suffixes).

Sample:

```
<STX>L<CR>
161100000100010AB0001CD<CR>
+ 100<CR>
Q0003<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample will print three labels, incrementing 0001 by 1 on each label with AB and CD remaining untouched: AB0001CD, AB0002CD, AB0003CD. Note that the increment value has one leading blank and two trailing zeros, while the blank is a pad character and the trailing zeroes are placeholders that leave CD unchanged.

* Valid hexadecimal data is 0-9 or A-F, usually in pairs.

– (<)()) Make Last Field Entered Decrement Numeric (Alphanumeric) (Hexadecimal)

This command, useful in printing sequenced labels, causes the printer to automatically decrement a field on the labels in a batch. The numeric data in the field will decrement by the value assigned after the minus (-) sign each time a label is produced (or the less than character [<] can be substituted to make the field decrement alphabetically, or the right parenthesis [)] can be substituted to make the field decrement hexadecimal data*). This command is effective only on the label format record that it follows, and is intended to be used with the Q, <STX>E or <STX>G commands.

Syntax: ***pii**

Where:

*	-	Is – for numeric decrement, < for alphanumeric decrement, or) for hexadecimal decrement.
p	-	Is the fill character for the leftmost character of the field.
ii	-	Is the amount by which to decrement the field.

Sample:

```
<STX>L<CR>
1322000000000000123AB<CR>
<01<CR>
Q0003<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample will generate a single field label format that prints the initial label with a value of 123AB, and then decrements that number by one for the next two labels.

Embedding

Numeric strings for decrementing may also be embedded between alphabetic characters (e.g., when systems require alphanumeric bar codes with alphabetic prefixes or suffixes).

Sample:

```
<STX>L<CR>
16110000010001010000CD<CR>
- 100<CR>
Q0003<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample will print three labels: 1000CD, 999CD, and 998CD. Note that the pad character is a placeholder for digits removed from the left side in the subtraction process. When a fixed pitch font (where all characters have the same width) is used, the justification of the rightmost character is sustained regardless of the number of digits replaced by the pad character on the left side.

* Valid hexadecimal data is 0-9 or A-F, usually in pairs.

^ *Set Count By Amount*

This command allows applications using the increment / decrement field command to print more than one label with the same field value before the field data is updated. All printers default to 1.

☑ **Note:** This command can only be issued once per label format. In addition, when alternate Control Codes are enabled, the ^ character must be replaced by the @ character (hexadecimal 0x40). See Control Codes.

Syntax: ^***nn***

Where: ^ - May be 0x55 or 0x40; see Control Codes.

nn - Is a two-digit value that specifies the number of labels to be generated before incrementing (or decrementing) the field value.

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
13220000000000012345<CR>
-01<CR>
^02<CR>
Q0006<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample prints two labels containing the same field value before decrementing the field. Six labels are printed.

Special Label Formatting Command Functions

Two Special Label Formatting Commands, the <STX>S and the <STX>T, are entered directly into the data field of label format records. Do not confuse them with System-Level Commands because the same control character is used. If alternate control codes are enabled the <STX> becomes '~' (hexadecimal 0x7E); see Control Codes.

Label Formatting Character	Command Description
<STX>S	Recall global data and place in field
<STX>T	Print time and date

Table 6-2: Special Label Formatting Commands

STX S Recall Global Data and Place in Field

This command, when in the format record data field, places data from a specified global register into the data field. See the G command.

Syntax: **<STX>S*n***

Where: *n* - Specifies the global register (A – P) that contains the data to place into the data field.

Sample:
```
<STX>L<CR>
121100000000000DMX<CR>
G<CR>
1A2210001000000<STX>SA<CR>
E<CR>
```

The sample places the string "DMX" into the next available global register (A), and then line 4 is effectively replaced by the data from global register A.

STX T Print Time and Date

This command, using string characters and markers, allows time and date data to be selected and retrieved from the printer's internal clock. In addition, the <STX>T may be preceded by data to be printed/encoded, and/or the string may now be terminated by an <STX> command and then followed by more data terminated by a <CR>. The string characters/markers are not printed; instead, the printed label will show a corresponding print value.

☑ **Note:** When using substitution, you must ensure the converted string produces valid characters for the selected bar code / font.

Syntax: **<STX>T*string*<CR>**

Where: *string* - Is any set of characters, A - Z and a – h. See the table below.

String Characters	Print Values	String Markers	Print Values
A	Day of the week (Mon = 1, Sun = 7)	VW	Hour in 24 hour format
BCD	Day of the week name	XY	Hour in 12 hour format
EF	Month number	Za	Minutes
GH...O	Month name	gh	Seconds
PQ	Day	bc	AM or PM
RSTU	Year	def	Julian date

Table 6-3: Time and Date String Characters

☑ **Note:** The sample listings below assume a current printer date of December 21, 1998.

Sample 1:
```
<STX>L<CR>
121100001000100<STX>TBCD GHI PQ, TU<CR>
E<CR>
```

Sample 1 will print SUN DEC 21, 98 on a label.

Sample 2:
```
<STX>L<CR>
191100100100010<STX>TEF/PQ<CR>
E<CR>
```

Sample 2 will print 12/21 on a label.

Sample 3:
```
<STX>L<CR>
191100100100010ABC <STX>TEF/PQ<STX> DEF<CR>
E<CR>
```

Sample 3 will print ABC 12/21 DEF on a label. (This illustrates a method of embedding the time string. The string must be terminated by an <STX>.)

Font Loading Command Functions

Introduction

The commands used for font loading are usually generated by font creation software; however, the assigned font ID number command must be sent to the printer before the font file. All Font Loading Commands begin with <ESC> (ASCII control character 27 [decimal]).

The downloaded font will be stored in the default module (refer to the <STX>X command) as a .dbm file. The commands in the table below are listed in their order of appearance, top to bottom, during font downloading. The <SOH>D command must be sent prior to downloading a font.

Command	Description
*c###D	Assign Font ID Number
)s#Wnn…n	Font Descriptor
*c#E	Character Code
(s#W	Character Download Data

Table 7-1: Font Loading Commands

**c###D Assign Font ID Number*

This command is the first command required for downloading a font to either RAM or Flash Memory modules. ESC represents the ASCII control character 27.

Syntax: **<ESC>*c###D**

Where: *###* - Is the font ID numbers 100-999 (000 – 099 are reserved for resident fonts).

)s###W Font Descriptor

This command (typically first data in a font file) contains all of the information about the font contained in the file. Different font generation software will create different length header information, but the initial 64 bytes will remain consistent with the PCL-4 (HP LaserJet II) format.

Syntax: **<ESC>)s###W*ddd…d***

Where: *###* - Is the number of bytes of font descriptor data from 1 to 3 ASCII decimal digits.

dd…d - Is the descriptor.

**c###E Character Code*

This code is the ASCII decimal value corresponding to the next downloaded character.

Syntax: **<ESC>*c###E**

Where: *###* - Is the ASCII value of the character, three digits maximum, 0 to 999.

(s#W Character Download Data

This command contains all of the information for one downloaded character.

Syntax: **<ESC>(s###W*nn…n***

Where: *###* - Is the number of bytes of bit-mapped data, three digits maximum, from 1 to 999.

nn…n - Is the bit-mapped data.

8 Generating Label Formats

Introduction

This section explains the use of the different fields in a print format record.

Format Record Commands

Table 8-1 is an example of a label format as seen by the printer, while Figure 8-1 is the label generated by this format. The printer receives the data sequentially, left to right and top to bottom.

String Sent to Printer	Interpretation
<STX>L<CR>	Begin label format
D11<CR>	Set dot size
121100000050005Home Position<CR>	Format text
191100602000200ROTATION 1<CR>	Format text
291100602000200ROTATION 2<CR>	Format text
391100602000200ROTATION 3<CR>	Format text
491100602000200ROTATION 4<CR>	Format text
1A3104003000260123456<CR>	Format bar code with text
4a6210002500140123456<CR>	Format bar code
1X1100000000000B400400003003<CR>	Format box
1X1100002000000L400001<CR>	Format line
1X1100000000200L001400<CR>	Format line
121100004100010Printhead Location<CR>	Format text
Q0001<CR>	Label quantity
E<CR>	End formatting, begin printing

Table 8-1: Sample Label Format

☑ **Note:** This example assumes that the printer is in 'inch' mode (<STX>n).

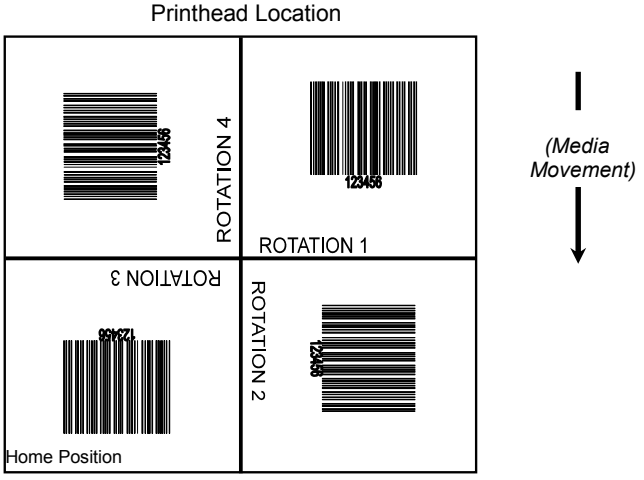


Figure 8-1: Formatted Sample Label

The first line in the sample format (Table 8-1) is the System-Level Command directing the printer to begin label formatting. (Other System-Level Commands may precede the <STX>L for printer setup.) Lines 2, 14, and 15 are Label Formatting Commands. Line 15 is the exit and print command. The remaining lines (3-13) are print format records, explained in this chapter.

A record is a data string that contains the information to be printed on the label(s). Records are the building blocks of label formats. Every record must end with a termination character (usually a carriage return, <CR>). Omitting termination characters will result in the concatenation of records. Omitting the carriage return that precedes the termination character E, which is necessary to complete the label formatting and begin printing, will cause the printer to continue interpreting all subsequent data as label print format records.

Generating Records

Every record is made of three parts: (1) a header that is 15 bytes in length, (2) the data to be printed, and (3) a termination character (e.g., <CR>) marking the end of the field. The header is used to select the appearance of the data when printed by choosing rotation, font type, size, and position options. Every header contains similar information, but different types of records may use this information in different ways. The six record types are:

1. Internal Bit-Mapped Font
2. Smooth Font (Simulated)
3. Scalable Font
4. Bar code
5. Images
6. Graphics

The Structure of a Record

The basic structure of the record is described below. For details regarding the various interpretations of the six types see Record Structure Types.

The third line of the label format example in Table 8-1 consists of the following:

```
121100000050005HOME POSITION<CR>
```

This string comprises a complete record, shown below, divided into its three basic component parts.

Header	Data String	Termination Character
121100000050005	HOME POSITION	<CR>

Table 8-2: Record Structure Components

The record conforms to the following fixed field format (spaces added for readability). Identifying lower case letters have been placed below field values for reference in the following sections:

```
 1 2 1 1  000  0005  0005    HOME POSITION            <CR>
 a b c d  eee  ffff  gggg  [hhhh iiii] jj…j  Termination character
```

Location Within Record	Record Type					
	Internal Bit-Mapped Font	Smooth Font	Scalable Font	Bar Code	Images	Graphics
a	Rotation	Rotation	Rotation	Rotation	Rotation	1
b	Font ID	9	9	Bar Code	Y	X
c	Width Multiplier	Width Multiplier	Width Multiplier	Wide Bar	Width Multiplier	1
d	Height Multiplier	Height Multiplier	Height Multiplier	Narrow Bar	Height Multiplier	1
eee	000	Font Size/ ID	ID	Bar Code Height	000	000
ffff	Row Position	Row Position	Row Position	Row Position	Row Position	Row Position
gggg	Column Position	Column Position	Column Position	Column Position	Column Position	Column Position
hhhh	N/A	N/A	Font Height	N/A	N/A	N/A
iiii	N/A	N/A	Font Width	N/A	N/A	N/A
jj…j	Data String	Data String	Data String	Data String	Image Name	Graphics Specifiers

Table 8-3: Record Type Structure

In Table 8-3, the record structure is shown for each of the record types. The left-most column shows the locations of all characters in the record, and corresponds to the example above the table. Each record structure interprets the characters of the record in its own way, though some of the interpretations of the characters are identical across all record types. For example, the characters ffff are interpreted as Row Position in all record types. While c is a Width Multiplier for Internal Bit-Mapped Font, Smooth Font, Scalable Font, and Image record types, it has other interpretations for Bar Code and Graphics record types.

The Header Fields

Each of the fields in the record header is generally described below. Please reference the detailed descriptions under Record Structure Types for variations. The field name titles of the following paragraphs are preceded with a reference letter from Table 8-3. All characters sent to the printer within the header fields are ASCII, alphanumeric.

a: Rotation

The first field of a header is a single ASCII character that selects the degree of rotation for the data to be printed on a label. Valid rotation values are clockwise: 1 (0º); 2 (90º); 3 (180º); and, 4 (270º). Figure 8-1 shows the direction and amount of rotation, relative to the label feed direction, where the bottom left corner is the pivot point.

b: Fonts, Bar Codes, Graphics and Images

The second field (b) determines how the rest of the fields are interpreted, as shown in the table below. Values 0 through 9 select human-readable fonts. 0 through 8 will select standard Datamax-O'Neil fonts; value 9 selects the CG Triumvirate smooth scalable font (internal) or scalable fonts. When 9 is used to select a scalable font, the font size (font I.D. number) is chosen by entering a value in the height field eee.

Values A through z select bar codes**.** Values A through T (uppercase) will print bar codes with human-readable interpretations. Values a through z (lowercase) will print bar codes only.

Value W requires two additional characters to specify the Bar Code/Font ID.

A font field value X selects a drawing object (line, box, circle or polygon), and field value Y is used to print an image stored in a module.

b Font Field Value	Interpretation
0-9	Font
A-T	Bar code with human readable text.
a-z	Bar code without human readable text.
Wxx	Bar code/Font expansion
X	Line, box, polygon, circle
Y	Image

Table 8-4: Font Field Interpretations

c: Width Multiplier

Values 1-9, A-Z, and a-z represent multiplication factors from 1 – 61, respectively. For human-readable fonts, the width multiplier represents the number of times the selected font dot tables are multiplied and has no effect on the character height. For bar codes, this character specifies the wide bar width or ratio at a resolution that is dependent upon the printer model. See Appendix F for default values.

d: Height Multiplier

The height multiplier has the same range and function as the width multiplier (c), but vertical. When used in the context of bar codes, this field is the ratio denominator, or the small bar (module) width. Values 1-9, A-Z, and a-z will give a narrow bar width of one dot (dot size = 1/printhead resolution) to dots. The narrow bar width resolution and range are dependent upon the print head resolution, see Appendix K. A "dot multiplier" command can also be used to change the printed dot size (see Label Formatting Command 'D' and Appendix F).

eee: Bar Code Height (Font Size/Selection)

This field has interpretations dependent upon the value of the font b field, as shown below.

b Font Field Value	eee Field Range	eee Field Interpretation
0-8	000	Not used –Internal bitmapped font
9	000-999, A04-A72, S00-S9z, U00-U9z, u00-u9z	Font height; Font selection
A-T	000-999	Bar code height (with human readable)
a-z	000-999	Bar code height
Wxx	000-999	Bar code height (with human readable)
X,Y	000	Not used

Table 8-5: Bar Code Height Field Interpretations

ffff: Row Position

The lower left corner of a label is considered the "home position" (see Figure 8-1). The row position field is a vertical coordinate that determines how far above the home position the data is to be printed. Field data is interpreted in hundredths of an inch or tenths of millimeters.

gggg: Column Position

This field is a horizontal coordinate that determines how far to the right of "home position" the data will be printed. Appendix G lists the maximum values of the gggg field.

hhhh: Optional Scalable Font Height

The height of a scalable font can be specified in two ways: points or dots. To specify the height in points the first character of the field is a 'P' followed by the number of points, 004 to 999. To specify the size in dots, all four characters must be numeric. This field must be specified for scalable fonts. (See note below Optional Scalable Font Width.)

iiii: Optional Scalable Font Width

The width of a scalable font can be specified in two ways, points or dots. To specify the width in points, the first character of the field is a 'P' followed by the number of points, 004 to 999 points. To specify the size in dots, all four characters must be numeric. This field must be specified for scalable fonts. See note below.

☑ **Note:** To ensure that the data stream is portable to different Datamax-O'Neil printers, specify the font size in points. If the font is specified in dots, it will output differently on printers with different DPI/MMPI resolutions. There are 72.307 points per 1 inch (2.847 mm).

jj…j: Data Field

The final field contains the data that will actually be printed on the label. A string of data can be up to 255 characters in length (except when using the PDF417 bar code, which may be up to 3000 characters long), ending with a carriage return. Characters placed in the data field will be printed as long as they fall within the physical range of the print head. Consult Appendix K for a listing by printer.

Record Structure Types

Each of the six record types has its own field structure and is described in the following section. The record types allow quick reference to the field types and their valid data inputs for the field. There are similar, but unique, record structures for each: internal, bit-mapped fonts, internal smooth fonts, downloaded bit-mapped fonts, scalable fonts, bar codes, images, and graphics. The field location identifiers in the tables that follow are the same as those in Table 8-3.

1. Internal Bit-Mapped Fonts

This record type is used for internal bitmapped fonts (see Appendix C, Tables C-1 – C-5).

When a 0 through 8 is entered in field b, then the height field eee is not used. The bitmapped fonts include 8 different fonts (see Appendix C). The character mapping for these fonts is shown in Appendix A, or a subset thereof.

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1, 2, 3 and 4	Rotation
b	0 to 8 (see Appendix C).	Font
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Width Multiplier
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Height Multiplier
eee	000	N/A
ffff	0000 to 9999	Row
gggg	0000 to 9999 Dependent upon printer. See Appendix K.	Column
jj…j	Valid ASCII character string up to 255 characters, followed by a termination character.	Data

Table 8-6: Internal Bit-mapped Font Record Structure

2. Smooth Font, Font Modules, and Downloaded Bit-Mapped Fonts

This record type is used for internal smooth fonts (CG Triumvirate – see Table C-6) or a bit-mapped font downloaded to a memory module (see Font Loading Commands).

When a 9 is entered in field b, then the height field eee determines the font. The internal smooth font has up to 13 font sizes (see Appendix C). Values 100 through 999 select individual fonts stored on DRAM, or Flash memory. These include downloaded bit-mapped fonts (see Table 8-5). Use eee values of 096 – 099 for Kanji fonts, if equipped (see Appendix I). The character mapping for these fonts is shown in Appendix A or a subset thereof.

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1, 2, 3 and 4	Rotation
b	9	Fixed Value
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Width Multiplier
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Height Multiplier
eee	000 to 999 (000 to 099 Reserved), A04 to A72, x04 – x72*	Font/size
ffff	0000 to 9999	Row
gggg	0000 to 9999 Dependent upon printer. See Appendix K.	Column
jj…j	Valid ASCII character string up to 255 characters followed by a termination character.	Data

* Where x is an upper case letter, see Appendix H.

Table 8-7: Smooth Font Record Structure

3. Scalable Fonts

The Smooth Scalable Font Technology has been licensed from AGFA. Both Intellifont (.CDI) and TrueType (.TTF) Scalable Font file formats are supported. The eee field identifies the scalable font, and data type – normal (binary) or Hex ASCII. Uppercase S or U – binary, lowercase u – Hex ASCII. See Appendix H for additional information. Values S00 to S9z, and U00 to U9z (u00 to u9z), select a scalable font, either internal or downloaded.

S00 and S01 are used for the standard internal (resident) fonts on display-equipped printers, while S01 is used for the standard internal (resident) font on non-display models.

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1, 2, 3 and 4	Rotation
b	9	Fixed Value
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Width Multiplier
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Height Multiplier
eee	S00 to Szz, U00-Uzz, u00-uzz	Font data type
ffff	0000 to 9999	Row
gggg	Dependent upon printer. See Appendix K.	Column
hhhh	P004-P999, 0016-4163*	Character height; points, dots
iiii	P004-P999, 0014-4163*	Character width; points, dots
jj…j	Valid ASCII character string up to 255 characters followed by a termination character.	Data

* Character size specifications are print head resolution dependent as indicated in the following table.

Table 8-8: Scalable Font Record Structure

Print head Resolution (DPI)	Character size (dots)	
	Width	Height
203	16-2817	16-2817
300	14-4163	16-4163
400	22-5550	22-5550
600	33-8325	33-8325

Table 8-9: Scalable Character Size Ranges

☑ **Note:** A scalable font cache must be allocated to print. Minimum cache size is 15. The double byte fonts require five units of additional cache.

4. Bar Codes

Valid inputs for the bar code field `b` are letters: uppercase letters will print a human-readable text below the bar code; lowercase letters will only print the bar code. For example, entering a '`p`' in the `b` field selects the Postnet bar code. Because the Postnet font does not provide human-readable data, the uppercase P is not valid. Other bar codes without a human-readable counterpart include `u` (MaxiCode) and `z` (PDF417) – for additional model-specific restrictions see Appendix F.

For module-based bar codes, field `d` is the narrow bar width in dots (bar code module size). For consistent results in all rotations for bar codes of this type, field `d` and field `c` must have the same value. For ratio-based bar codes field `c` is the wide bar width in dots (the numerator); field `d` is the narrow bar width in dots (the denominator). See Appendix G for specific bar code information and variations in record format field usage.

The `eee` height field represents the bar code (symbol) height. The valid range (001 to 999) translates to bar heights ranging from .01 inch (.254 mm) to 9.99 inches (253.7 mm). For bar codes that require additional specified parameters, use the `jj…j` data field as the location for these parameters. See the specific bar code for details in Appendix G.

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
`a`	1, 2, 3 and 4	Rotation
`b [bb]`	A to Z and a to z (except P, u, v, z), or `Wna` where `n` is 1 to 9 and `a` is A to S and a to s. No `n` is an implied 1.	Bar Code
`c`	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Wide Bar
`d`	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Narrow Bar
`eee`	001 to 999	Symbol height
`ffff`	0000 to 9999	Row
`gggg`	See Appendix K.	Column
`jj…j`	Valid ASCII character string up to 255 characters followed by a termination character.	Data

Table 8-10: Bar Code Record Structure

Placing a 0 (zero) in both `c` and `d` will cause the printer to use the default bar code ratio or module size. Placing a 000 (zero) in the symbol height field causes the printer to use the default bar code height. See Appendix F for default ratios and sizes.

5. Images

An image record is used to print an image that is stored in a memory module. Images can be printed only in Rotation 1 (see Input Image Data <STX>I).

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1	Fixed Value
b	Y	Image
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Width Multiplier
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Height Multiplier
eee	000	Fixed Value
ffff	0000 to 9999	Row
gggg	See Appendix K.	Column
jj…j	ASCII string, up to 16 characters followed by a termination character.	Image name

Table 8-11: Image Fields

6. Graphics

Using graphics, the printer can produce lines, boxes, polygons, and circles. This function is selected by entering an X in field b. The values entered in the data field determine the sizes and shapes of the objects to be drawn. Forms can be created using shaded boxes, complex logos, or even a simple diagonal line without the need to download a graphics file to the printer. The following sub-sections describe how to generate each kind of graphic.

Lines and Boxes

Lines and boxes are drawn by values that determine column and row starting position, length, width, and wall thickness of the line or box (see Appendix K). Depending on the printer's mode, all measurements are interpreted as inches/100 or millimeters/10 (see <STX>m). The data field jj…j is used to describe the line or box dimensions.

Segment	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1	Fixed value
b	X	Line / Box
c	1	Fixed Value
d	1	Fixed Value
eee	000	Fixed Value
ffff	0000 to 9999	Row
gggg	0000-9999, see Appendix K.	Column
jj…j	Lhhhvvv lhhhhvvvv Bhhhvvvbbbsss bhhhhvvvvbbbbssss	Line* Line** Box*** Box****

Table 8-12: Line and Box Parameters

LINE* : `Lhhhvvv`

Where:
- `L` = "L" and specifies line drawing;
- `Hhh` = horizontal width of line; and,
- `vvv` = vertical height of line.

LINE :** `lhhhhvvvv`

Where:
- `L` = "l" and specifies line drawing;
- `hhhh` = horizontal width of line; and,
- `vvvv` = vertical height of line.

BOX* :** `Bhhhvvvbbbsss`

Where:
- `B` = "B" and specifies box drawing;
- `hhh` = horizontal width of box;
- `vvv` = vertical height of box;
- `bbb` = thickness of bottom and top box edges; and,
- `sss` = thickness of box sides.

BOX** :** `bhhhhvvvvbbbbssss`

Where:
- `b` = "b" and specifies box drawing;
- `hhhh` = horizontal width of box;
- `vvvv` = vertical height of box;
- `bbbb` = thickness of bottom and top box edges; and,
- `ssss` = thickness of box sides.

☑ **Note:** While boxes are hollow, lines can be understood as filled-in boxes.

Polygons

Polygons are created by defining the positions of the corners, specifying a number of data points that represent the vertices of the object, which can range from a simple line (two points), or a triangle (three points), to any free-form outline. Polygons may be filled with a variety of different patterns. All row/column specifiers are interpreted as inches/100 or millimeters/10 depending on the printer mode, (see `<STX>m`).

Record structure for a polygon (spaces added for readability):

`1 X 11 ppp rrrr cccc P ppp bbbb rrrr cccc rrrr cccc … <CR>`

Where:

`1`	Rotation (must be 1)	`001`	Fixed Value
`X`	Graphic field ID	`0001`	Fixed Value
`1`	Multiplier (must be 1)	`rrrr`	Row of point 2
`1`	Multiplier (must be 1)	`cccc`	Column of point 2
`ppp`	Fill pattern #	`rrrr`	Row of point 3
`rrrr`	Row of point 1	`cccc`	Column of point 3
`cccc`	Column of point 1	…	Additional points
`P`	Polygon ID (Fixed Value)	`<CR>`	Termination character

Table 8-13: Polygon Record Structure

☑ **Note:** The points must be specified in the order to be drawn; the last point specified is automatically connected to the first point to close the polygon. If only two points are specified, a single line will be drawn. See Label Formatting Command A.

Circles

A circle is created by defining by its center point and radius. Circles can be filled with a variety of different patterns (see Table 8-15). Row, column, and radius are interpreted as inches (100) or millimeters (10) depending on printer mode.

Record structure for a circle (spaces have been added for readability):

```
1 X 11 fff rrrr cccc C ppp bbbb rrrr <CR>
```

Where:

1	Rotation (must be 1)	cccc	Column of the center point
X	Graphic field	C	Circle ID (Fixed Value)
1	Multiplier (must be 1)	001	Fixed Value
1	Multiplier (must be 1)	0001	Fixed Value
fff	Fill pattern number	rrrr	Radius of the circle
rrrr	Row of the center point	<CR>	Termination character

Table 8-14: Circle Record Structure

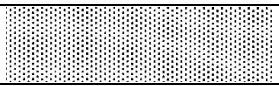
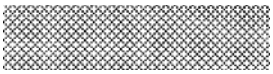
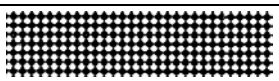
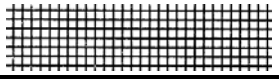
Fill Patterns		
Pattern Number	**Description**	**Example**
0	No Pattern	
1	Solid Black	
2	6% Black	
3	12% Black	
4	25% Black	
5	38% Black	
6	50% Black	
7	Diamonds	
8	Circles	
9	Right Diagonal Lines	
10	Left Diagonal Lines	
11	Grid	

Table 8-15: Fill Pattern Examples

Examples (Spaces have been added for readability)**:**

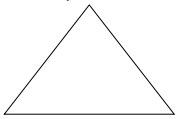
1. **Triangle**

The record:

```
1 X 11 000 0010 0010 P 001 0001 0040 0025 0010 0040<CR>
```

Produces a triangle with no fill pattern:

(row 0040, column 0025)



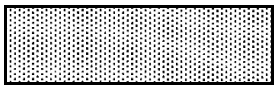
(row 0010, column 0010) (row 0010, column 0040)

2. Rectangle with Fill

The record:

```
1 X 11 004 0010 0010 P 001 0001 0050 0010 0050 0200 0010 0200<CR>
```

Produces a rectangle filled with pattern 4 (25% Black):



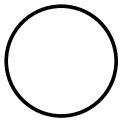
(row 0010, column 0010) (row 0050, column 0200)

3. Circle

The record:

```
1 X 11 000 0100 0100 C 001 0001 0025<CR>
```

Produces a circle centered at row 0100, column 0100 with a radius of 0025 and no fill pattern:

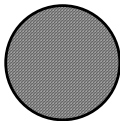


4. Circle with Fill

The record:

```
1 X 11 009 0100 0100 C 001 0001 0025 <CR>
```

Produces a circle centered at row 0100, column 0100 with a radius of 0025 and filled with pattern 9 (right diagonal lines):



Advanced Format Attributes

Two different advanced formatting attributes extend the text presentation capabilities. The first format attribute allows a set of label format records to make a *state change* that modifies the font attributes of any following DPL text records. The second format attribute provides a means of inserting text and font formatting commands directly into the DPL data stream via a *command delimiter structure*. All label formats begin by default with attributes disabled.

☑ **Note:** These commands are only valid for "scalable" fonts, such as Internal Font 9, S00 and S01 or downloaded TrueType scalable fonts. (Non-display models have limited standard font sets and capabilities; see the notes below for applicability of commands and consult the appropriate operators manual for available standard and optional font sets.)

The table below represents the current list of font attributes available to the user. Note that these commands are delimited by the \<*xxx*> sequence (where *xxx* is from the list below).

Command	Units	Purpose	Notes
FB	+/-	Turns on or off boldfacing of the font	minus '-' disable, plus '+' enable
FI	+/-	Turns on or off italicization of the font	minus '-' disable, plus '+' enable
FU	+/-	Turns on or off underlining of string.	minus '-' disable, plus '+' enable (Display-Equipped Models only)
FP*n*	Points	Specifies the vertical point size of the following text relative to the base line.	Display-Equipped models only
FS*n*	Points	Specifies the horizontal point size of the following text relative to the base line.	Display-Equipped models only
FR[+/-]*n*	Degrees	Specifies the rotation of the base line, relative to the original print direction of the record.	If a + or – precedes the numeric value, then the direction is relative to the current print direction.

Table 8-16: Advanced Format Attributes

For example, the first format attribute command can be illustrated as follows. The text below and the resulting label (Figure 1) are examples of a current DPL format:

```
<STX>L
D11
1911S0102600040P018P018Old DPL World
1911S0102000040P018P018Old DPL World
1911S0101400040P018P018Old DPL World
1911S0100800040P018P018Old DPL World
1911S0100200040P018P018Old DPL World
E
```

Figure 1

Now, if the DPL format is modified as follows, the resulting label (Figure 2) is printed:

```
<STX>L
D11
FA+
FB+
1911S0102600040P018P018New DPL World
FU+I+
1911S0102000040P018P018New DPL World
FI-U+B-
1911S0101400040P018P018New DPL World
FU-B+
1911S0100800040P018P018New DPL World
FB+I+U+
1911S0100200040P018P018New DPL World
FB-U-I-
E
```

Figure 2

Note that if all format commands after the first FB+ were deleted the entire label would have been printed with bold scalable fonts. This is what is meant by a *state change*. Once invoked, that command is in affect until turned off or the label format is terminated with the "E" "s" or the "X" command.

The second format attribute command is inserted into the text data stream and delimited by the angle brackets "<>" This structure takes the form of \<*command*>. An example of this command is as follows:

```
<STX>L
D11
A2
FA+
1911S0105000020P018P018DPL allows \<FP36FS36>FONT\<FS10FP10> sizes
\<FS8FP12>in the string
1911S0103500100P018P018\<FR80>D\<FR-5>P\<FR-5>L\<FR-5> \<FR-5>l\<FR-5>e\<FR-
>t\<FR-5>s\<FR-5> \<FR-5>y\<FR-5>o\<FR-5>u\<FR-5> \<FR-5>w\<FR-5>r\<FR-
5>i\<FR-5>t\<FR-5>e\<FR-5> \<FR-5>i\<FR-5>n\<FR-5> \<FR-5>c\<FR-5>i\<FR-
5>r\<FR-5>c\<FR-5>l\<FR-5>e\<FR-5>s\<FR-5> \<FR-5>t\<FR-5>o\<FR-5>o\<FR-5>!
1911S0102400040P018P018\<FR+45>DPL allows \<FB+>Rotations\<FB-FR-90> in the
string
1911S0102000040P018P018DPL allows \<FB+>BOLD\<FB-> in the string
FU+
1911S0101400040P018P012DPL allows \<FI+>ITALICS\<FI-> in the string
FI+U-
1911S0101000040P018P012DPL allows \<FB+I+>COMBINATIONS\<FB-I-> in the
string
FB+I-
1911S0100600040P018P018DPL allows \<FB+>BOLD\<FB-> in the string
FU+I+
1911S0100200040P018P018DPL allows \<FB+>BOLD\<FB-> in the string
FB-U-I-
E
```

Figure 3 is an example of the output from this DPL command stream. The user has the ability to change the point and set size of the font within the DPL command record. In addition, the angle of the baseline may be specified relative to the current orientation of the record. (For example, the command \<FR+45> will rotate the baseline forty five degrees in the positive direction from the default print direction.)

☑ **Note:** Refer to Section 8 for more information regarding the DPL record format for a scalable font text string.

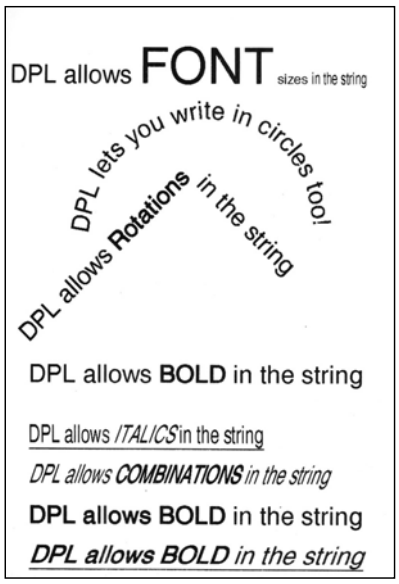


Figure 3

Appendix A

ASCII Control Chart

	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex
Ctrl @	NUL	0	00		32	20	@	64	40	`	96	60
Ctrl A	SOH	1	01	!	33	21	A	65	41	a	97	61
Ctrl B	STX	2	02	“	34	22	B	66	42	b	98	62
Ctrl C	EXT	3	03	#	35	23	C	67	43	c	99	63
Ctrl D	EOT	4	04	$	36	24	D	68	44	d	100	64
Ctrl E	ENQ	5	05	%	37	25	E	69	45	e	101	65
Ctrl F	ACK	6	06	&	38	26	F	70	46	f	102	66
Ctrl G	BEL	7	07	Ô	39	27	G	71	47	g	103	67
Ctrl H	BS	8	08	(	40	28	H	72	48	h	104	68
Ctrl I	HT	9	09	)	41	29	I	73	49	i	105	69
Ctrl J	LF	10	0A	*	42	2A	J	74	4A	j	106	6A
Ctrl K	VT	11	0B	+	43	2B	K	75	4B	k	107	6B
Ctrl L	FF	12	0C	,	44	2C	L	76	4C	l	108	6C
Ctrl M	CR	13	0D	-	45	2D	M	77	4D	m	109	6D
Ctrl N	SO	14	0E	.	46	2E	N	78	4E	n	110	6E
Ctrl O	SI	15	0F	/	47	2F	O	79	4F	o	111	6F
Ctrl P	DLE	16	10	0	48	30	P	80	50	p	112	70
Ctrl Q	DC1	17	11	1	49	31	Q	81	51	q	113	71
Ctrl R	DC2	18	12	2	50	32	R	82	52	r	114	72
Ctrl S	DC3	19	13	3	51	33	S	83	53	s	115	73
Ctrl T	DC4	20	14	4	52	34	T	84	54	t	116	74
Ctrl U	NAK	21	15	5	53	35	U	85	55	u	117	75
Ctrl V	SYN	22	16	6	54	36	V	86	56	v	118	76
Ctrl W	ETB	23	17	7	55	37	W	87	57	w	119	77
Ctrl X	CAN	24	18	8	56	38	X	88	58	x	120	78
Ctrl Y	EM	25	19	9	57	39	Y	89	59	y	121	79
Ctrl Z	SUB	26	1A	:	58	3A	Z	90	5A	z	122	7A
Ctrl [	ESC	27	1B	;	59	3B	[	91	5B	{	123	7B
Ctrl \	FS	28	1C	<	60	3C	\	92	5C	|	124	7C
Ctrl]	GS	29	1D	=	61	3D	]	93	5D	}	125	7D
Ctrl ^	RS	30	1E	>	62	3E	^	94	5E	~	126	7E
Ctrl _	US	31	1F	?	63	3F	_	95	5F		127	7F

ASCII Control Chart *(continued)*

Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex
Ç	128	80	á	160	A0		192	C0	Ó	224	E0
ü	129	81	í	161	A1		193	C1	ß	225	E1
é	130	82	ó	162	A2		194	C2	Ô	226	E2
â	131	83	ú	163	A3		195	C3	Ò	227	E3
ä	132	84	ñ	164	A4		196	C4	õ	228	E4
à	133	85	Ñ	165	A5		197	C5	Õ	229	E5
å	134	86	ª	166	A6	ã	198	C6	µ	230	E6
ç	135	87	º	167	A7	Ã	199	C7	þ	231	E7
ê	136	88	¿	168	A8		200	C8	Þ	232	E8
ë	137	89	®	169	A9		201	C9	Ú	233	E9
è	138	8A		170	AA		202	CA	Û	234	EA
ï	139	8B	1/2	171	AB		203	CB	Ù	235	EB
î	140	8C	1/4	172	AC		204	CC	ý	236	EC
ì	141	8D	¡	173	AD		205	CD	Ý	237	ED
Ä	142	8E		174	AE		206	CE		238	EE
Å	143	8F	¯	175	AF		207	CF		239	EF
É	144	90		176	B0	ð	208	D0		240	F0
æ	145	91		177	B1	Ð	209	D1	±	241	F1
Æ	146	92	²	178	B2	Ê	210	D2		242	F2
ô	147	93	³	179	B3	Ë	211	D3	3/4	243	F3
ö	148	94	´	180	B4	È	212	D4		244	F4
ò	149	95	Á	181	B5		213	D5		245	F5
û	150	96	Â	182	B6	Í	214	D6	÷	246	F6
ù	151	97	À	183	B7	Î	215	D7	¸	247	F7
ÿ	152	98	©	184	B8	Ï	216	D8	º	248	F8
Ö	153	99	¹	185	B9		217	D9	¨	249	F9
Ü	154	9A		186	BA		218	DA	·	250	FA
ø	155	9B	»	187	BB		219	DB		251	FB
£	156	9C		188	BC		220	DC		252	FC
Ø	157	9D	¢	189	BD		221	DD		253	FD
x	158	9E	¥	190	BE	Ì	222	DE		254	FE
f	159	9F		191	BF		223	DF	€	255	FF

☑ **Notes:** (1) For hardware handshake XON/XOFF commands:
XON = Ctrl Q (DC1)
XOFF = Ctrl S (DC3)

(2) The Euro currency character (€) has been added to the table above at 255 (FF) as a Datamax-O'Neil standard for resident bit-mapped fonts 0,1,2,3,4,5,6, and 9 (CG Triumvirate).

Appendix B

Sample Programs

'C' Language Program

The following sample 'C' program is included for reference. Figure B-1 shows the output generated by this program.

```
/* DMX SERIES Sample C program */

# include <stdio.h>

main ()
{
char *pcs = "590";
char *desc = "10K OHM 1/4 WATT";

        fputs ("DMX Printer Test Program\n", stdout);

        fputs ("\x02L\n", stdaux);                          /* STX L – Enter Label Formatting */
        fputs ("H07\n" stdaux);                             /* Enter Heat Setting of 7*/
        fputs ("D11\n", stdaux);                            /* Set Width and Height Dot Size */

        fprintf (stdaux, "191108010000025%s\n",desc);       /* Select smooth Font */

        fprintf (stdaux, "1a6210000000050%sPCS\n", pcs); /* Select Bar code type 'a' */
        fputs ("E\n", stdaux);                              /* End Label format mode and print*/
}
```

Figure B-1: Sample Label

ASCII text file

The following ASCII text file will also generate the label shown in Figure B-1.

```
^BL
H07
D11
19110080100002510K OHM 1/4 WATT<CR>
1a6210000000050590PCS<CR>
E<CR>
```

VB Application Generating DPL

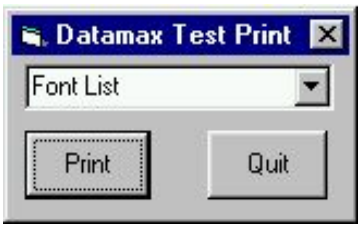
The following sample is a Visual Basic program that displays a database record on the screen. A user can scroll through the records and then print a selected one. Five bar codes are printed along with data fields and headings.

```
'Printer DPL Controls
Dim CharSet As String'<STX> byte
Const StartLabel = "L"
Const EndLabel = "E"
Const PrintDensity = "D11"

'Printer DPL Data to position dynamic information on label
Const OrderTxt = "191100704150010"'font 9, 24 pt
Const OrderBC = "1a6205004200120"
Const CustomerTxt = "191100603600010"

Const Item1NO = "191100403250010"
Const Item1BC = "1a6204002870010"
Const Item1Txt = "191100402690010"
Const Item1Qty = "191100603070260"

'DPL Fixed Items on label
Const Itm1 = "1911003034000l0Item #"

Const Qty1 = "191100303400250Quantity"

Const Boxsize = "B065035002002"
Const BoxPos1 = "1X1100003050240"
Const Image1 = "1Y3300004750010SLANT1"

Dim Fixed As String

'Item Variables
Dim Item1 As String
Dim PrintLabel As String
Dim OrderData As String

'Print label by clicking print button with the mouse
Private Sub cmdPrint_Click()
```

```
'Concatenate all the dynamic data fields with the constant
header strings,  terminated with <cr> Chr$(13)
   OrderData = OrderTxt & txtOrderNo.Text & Chr$(13) &
OrderBC & txtOrderNo.Text & Chr$(13) & CustomerTxt &
txtCustomer.Text

   Item1 = Item1NO & txtItem1.Text & Chr$(13) & Item1BC &
txtItem1.Text & Chr$(13) & Item1Txt & txtItem1Desc.Text &
Chr$(13) & Item1Qty & txtItem1Qty.Text

'Concatinate entire label format and send out serial port
   PrintLabel = CharSet & MaxLength & Chr$(13) & CharSet &
StartLabel & Chr$(13) & PrintDensity & Chr$(13) & Image1 &
Chr$(13) & OrderData & Chr$(13) & Item1 & Chr$(13) & Fixed &
Chr$(13) & EndLabel
   Comm1.Output = PrintLabelEnd Sub

'Display the record form on the screen
Private Sub Form_Load()
   Fixed = Itm1 & Chr$(13) & Chr$(13) & Qty1 & Chr$(13) &
Chr$(13) & BoxPos1 & Boxsize & Chr$(13)
   CharSet = Chr$(126) 'Alternate <stx> character ~
   MComm.PortOpen = 1'Open the serial port
End Sub

'Exit the program by clicking Exit button with the mouse
 Private Sub cmdExit_Click()
   Comm1.PortOpen = 0'Close down the serial port
   End
End Sub
```

VB Application interfacing via Windows Driver

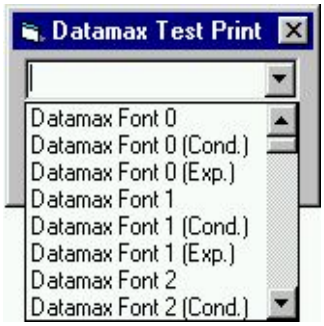
Create a form similar to the one shown here.




```
VERSION 5.00
Begin VB.Form Form1
   Caption         =   "Datamax Test Print"
   ClientHeight    =   1065
   ClientLeft      =   60
   ClientTop       =   345
   ClientWidth     =   2325
   LinkTopic       =   "Form1"
   MaxButton       =   0   'False
   MinButton       =   0   'False
   ScaleHeight     =   1065
   ScaleWidth      =   2325
   StartUpPosition =   3  'Windows Default
   Begin VB.ComboBox cmboFonts
      Height          =   315
      Left            =   90
      TabIndex        =   2
      Text            =   "Font List"
      Top             =   45
      Width           =   2130
   End
   Begin VB.CommandButton cmdExit
      Caption         =   "Quit"
      Height          =   465
      Left            =   1350
      TabIndex        =   1
      Top             =   495
      Width           =   825
   End
   Begin VB.CommandButton cmdPrint
      Caption         =   "Print"
      Height          =   465
      Left            =   90
      TabIndex        =   0
      Top             =   495
      Width           =   870
   End
End
Attribute VB_Name = "Form1"
Attribute VB_GlobalNameSpace = False
Attribute VB_Creatable = False
Attribute VB_PredeclaredId = True
```

```
Attribute VB_Exposed = False

'Print label by clicking print button with the mouse
Private Sub cmdPrint_Click()
'font name as seen in application font list box
'if not found, driver will inform GDI to generate an
'image that will be downloaded
    Printer.FontName = cmboFonts.Text

'1,440 twips equals one inch
    Printer.Height = 6480       '4.5 inches in twips
    Printer.Width = 5760        '4 inches in twips
    Printer.CurrentX = 1440     '1 inch (column position)
    Printer.CurrentY = 2160     '2 inches (row position)
    Printer.Print "0123456789"
    Printer.EndDoc
End Sub
Private Sub Form_Load()
Dim X As Printer
Dim I As Integer 'Used for the font list
' search for printer queue name / driver name
    For Each X In Printers
    If X.DeviceName = "Datamax I-4206" Then 'printer found
' Set printer as system default.
        Set Printer = X
            For I = 0 To Printer.FontCount - 1  ' Determine number of fonts.
                cmboFonts.AddItem Printer.Fonts(I)    ' Put each font into
list box.
            Next I
        Exit For
    End If
    Next
End Sub
'Exit the program and shut down the serial port
'by clicking Exit button with the mouse
Private Sub cmdExit_Click()
    End
End Sub
```

When the program is run, the combo box should be populated with the available fonts as shown below.



VB Application to Send RAW Data via a Windows Printer Driver

This is a sample Visual Basic program that checks for any printer driver attached to "LPT1". If one is installed then a DPL file can be printed via the print driver. **Note that this does not have to be a Datamax-O'Neil DPL print driver. DPL is created by the application and sent to LPT1.

To begin, a global variable called SelPrinter must be defined as a string. Then use the following code to create a .frm file.

```
VERSION 5.00
Object = "{F9043C88-F6F2-101A-A3C9-08002B2F49FB}#1.2#0";
"comdlg32.ocx"
Begin VB.Form Form1
   Caption         =   "Form1"
   ClientHeight    =   1290
   ClientLeft      =   165
   ClientTop       =   735
   ClientWidth     =   3750
   LinkTopic       =   "Form1"
   MaxButton       =   0   'False
   MinButton       =   0   'False
   ScaleHeight     =   1290
   ScaleWidth      =   3750
   StartUpPosition =   3  'Windows Default
   Begin MSComDlg.CommonDialog CommonDialog1
      Left            =   1635
      Top             =   765
      _ExtentX        =   847
      _ExtentY        =   847
      _Version        =   393216
   End
   Begin VB.CommandButton cmdClose
      Cancel          =   -1  'True
      Caption         =   "Close"
      Height          =   372
      Left            =   2400
      TabIndex        =   3
      Top             =   735
      Width           =   972
   End
   Begin VB.CommandButton cmdStoreImage
      Caption         =   "Print"
      Default         =   -1  'True
      Height          =   372
      Left            =   240
      TabIndex        =   2
      Top             =   735
      Width           =   972
   End
   Begin VB.TextBox txtFile
```

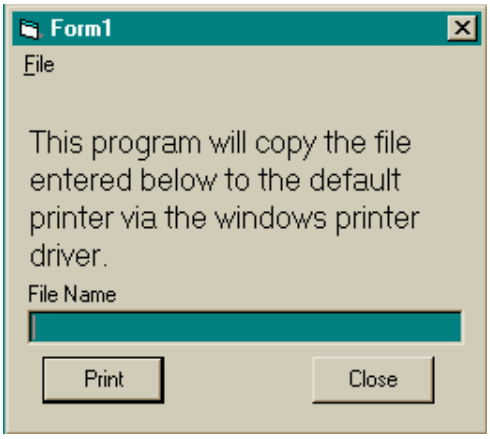
```
      Height          =   288
      Left            =   120
      TabIndex        =   1
      Top             =   360
      Width           =   3492
   End
   Begin VB.Label Label1
      Caption         =   "File Name"
      Height          =   255
      Left            =   120
      TabIndex        =   0
      Top             =   135
      Width           =   1455
   End
   Begin VB.Menu File
      Caption         =   "&File"
      Begin VB.Menu open
         Caption         =   "&Open"
      End
      Begin VB.Menu exit
         Caption         =   "&Exit"
         Shortcut        =   ^Q
      End
   End
End
Attribute VB_Name = "Form1"
Attribute VB_GlobalNameSpace = False
Attribute VB_Creatable = False
Attribute VB_PredeclaredId = True
Attribute VB_Exposed = False
Option Explicit
'*********************************
#If Win32 Then
Private Type DOC_INFO_1
    pDocName As String
    pOutputFile As String
    pDatatype As String
End Type

#End If 'WIN32 Types

'*********************************
'**  Function Declarations:

#If Win32 Then
Private Declare Function OpenPrinter& Lib "winspool.drv" Alias
"OpenPrinterA" (ByVal pPrinterName As String, phPrinter As Long, ByVal
pDefault As Long) ' Third param changed to long
Private Declare Function StartDocPrinter& Lib "winspool.drv" Alias
"StartDocPrinterA" (ByVal hPrinter As Long, ByVal Level As Long,
pDocInfo As DOC_INFO_1)
```

```
Private Declare Function StartPagePrinter& Lib "winspool.drv" (ByVal
hPrinter As Long)
Private Declare Function WritePrinter& Lib "winspool.drv" (ByVal
hPrinter As Long, pBuf As Any, ByVal cdBuf As Long, pcWritten As Long)
Private Declare Function EndDocPrinter& Lib "winspool.drv" (ByVal
hPrinter As Long)
Private Declare Function EndPagePrinter& Lib "winspool.drv" (ByVal
hPrinter As Long)
Private Declare Function ClosePrinter& Lib "winspool.drv" (ByVal
hPrinter As Long)
#End If 'WIN32

Dim ch As String * 1, f1 As Integer, loadfile As String
Private Sub cmdOpenFile_Click()
    On Error GoTo ErrHandler
    ' Set Filters
    CommonDialog1.Filter = "All Files (*.*)|*.*"
    'Specify Default Filter
    CommonDialog1.FilterIndex = 1
    'Display Open dialog box
    CommonDialog1.ShowOpen
    loadfile = CommonDialog1.FileName
    Label2.Caption = loadfile
    Exit Sub

ErrHandler:
    Exit Sub
End Sub
Private Sub cmdStoreImage_Click()
Dim hPrinter&
Dim jobid&
Dim res&
Dim written&
Dim printdata$
Dim docinfo As DOC_INFO_1

    loadfile = Form1.txtFile.Text
    If loadfile = "" Then
        MsgBox "You must Open a file to send", vbExclamation
        Exit Sub
    End If

    ' Open file.
    f1 = FreeFile
    Open loadfile For Binary As f1

    ' Open printer for printing
    res& = OpenPrinter(SelPrinter, hPrinter, 0)
    If res = 0 Then
        MsgBox "Unable to open the printer"
        Exit Sub
```

```
    End If
    docinfo.pDocName = "MyDoc"
    docinfo.pOutputFile = vbNullString
    docinfo.pDatatype = vbNullString
    jobid = StartDocPrinter(hPrinter, 1, docinfo)
    Call StartPagePrinter(hPrinter)

    Call WritePrinter(hPrinter, ByVal printdata$, Len(printdata$),
written)
    While Not EOF(1)
        Get #f1, , ch
        printdata$ = ch
        Call WritePrinter(hPrinter, ByVal printdata$, Len(printdata$),
written)
    Wend
    Call EndPagePrinter(hPrinter)
    Call EndDocPrinter(hPrinter)
    Call ClosePrinter(hPrinter) ' Close when done

    ' Close file
    Close #1
    MsgBox "File sent to print spooler.", vbExclamation
End Sub
Private Sub cmdClose_Click()
    Unload Me
End Sub

Private Sub exit_Click()
    End
End Sub

Private Sub Form_Load()
Dim X As Printer
' search for printer queue name / driver name
    For Each X In Printers
        If X.Port = "LPT1:" Then 'printer found
        ' Set printer as system default.
            SelPrinter = X.DeviceName
            Exit For
        End If
    Next
End Sub

Private Sub lpt2_Click()

End Sub

Private Sub open_Click()
    CommonDialog1.ShowOpen
    loadfile = CommonDialog1.FileName
    txtFile.Text = loadfile
```

```
End Sub

Private Sub Printer_Click()
    CommonDialog1.ShowPrinter
End Sub
```

This will create the form pictured below:



☑ **Note:**	It may be necessary to remove and reinsert the common dialog control due to Windows® registry issues.

Appendix C

Available Fonts – Sizes, References, and Samples

All character bit-mapped fonts available on the printers are described in this section. Each font has a name (Font ID) associated with it for use in programming. Use the Font Number (in the left column of Table C-1) in field b of the Format Record header to cause the printer to use the corresponding font.

Fonts 0 through 8 use the slash zero (Ø) conventions for distinguishing between the zero and the alphabetic O. The slash can be removed with the label formatting command z. These fonts are non-proportional (monospaced). Therefore, all of the characters take up the same amount of space when printed. This is helpful when using variable data in a fixed area. The sizes of these fonts are shown on the following pages.

The CG Triumvirate font number 9 is a proportional font. Each character will take up a different amount of space when printed. For example, the letter W will be wider than the letter I.

Font Number	Valid ASCII Characters (decimal)	Use with Record Structure Type
0	32-127, 255	Internal Bit-Mapped Fonts
1	32-168, 171, 172, 225, 255	
2	32-168, 171, 172, 225, 255	
3	32, 35-38, 40-58, 65-90, 128, 142-144, 146, 153, 154, 156, 157, 165, 168, 225, 255	
4	32, 35-38, 40-58, 65-90, 128, 142-144, 146, 153, 154, 156, 157, 165, 168, 225, 255	
5	32, 35-38, 40-58, 65-90, 128, 142-144, 146, 153, 154, 156, 157, 165, 168, 225, 255	
6	32, 35-38, 40-58, 65-90, 128, 142-144, 146, 153, 154, 156, 157, 165, 168, 225, 255	
7	32-126	
8	32, 48-57, 60, 62, 67, 69, 78, 83, 84, 88, 90	
9	32-126, 128-169, 171-173, 181-184, 189, 190, 198, 199, 208-216, 222, 224-237, 241, 243, 246-250, 255	Smooth Font*
9	Dependent upon selected symbol set, see Appendix H.	Scalable Font

*E-Class and M-4206 models

Table C-1: Valid Human-Readable Font (Internal) ASCII Characters

Font sizes are dependent upon the print head resolution of the printer used. The tables below contain a listing of the font sizes by resolution with dimensions given in dots.

Font	Height	Width	Spacing	Point Size
Font 0	7	5	1	2.5
Font 1	13	7	2	4.6
Font 2	18	10	2	6.4
Font 3	27	14	2	9.6
Font 4	36	18	3	12.8
Font 5	52	18	3	18.4
Font 6	64	32	4	22.7
Font 7	32	15	5	11.3
Font 8	28	15	5	9.9

Table C-2: Font Sizes @ 203 DPI Resolution

Font	Height	Width	Spacing	Point Size
Font 0	10	7	1	2.4
Font 1	19	10	3	4.6
Font 2	27	15	3	6.5
Font 3	40	21	3	9.6
Font 4	53	27	4	12.7
Font 5	77	27	4	18.5
Font 6	95	47	6	22.8
Font 7	47	22	7	11.3
Font 8	41	22	7	9.8

Table C-3: Font Sizes @ 300 DPI Resolution

Font	Height	Width	Spacing	Point Size
Font 0	14	10	2	2.5
Font 1	26	14	4	4.6
Font 2	36	20	4	6.4
Font 3	54	28	4	9.6
Font 4	72	36	6	12.8
Font 5	104	36	6	18.4
Font 6	128	64	8	22.7
Font 7	64	30	10	11.3
Font 8	56	30	10	9.9

Table C-4: Font Sizes @ 406 DPI Resolution

Font	Height	Width	Spacing	Point Size
Font 0	20	14	2	2.4
Font 1	38	20	6	4.6
Font 2	54	30	6	6.5
Font 3	80	42	6	9.6
Font 4	106	54	8	12.7
Font 5	154	54	8	18.5
Font 6	190	94	12	22.8
Font 7	94	44	14	11.3
Font 8	82	44	14	9.8

Table C-5: Font Sizes @ 600 DPI Resolution

Internal Smooth Font 9 (Smooth Font) Point Size Specifiers

Label format records with font code 9 (in Format Record header field `b`) can specify any of the font sizes in the leftmost column of the table below. The corresponding specification in either column labeled `Ann` or `0nn` is used in the font size/selection (`eee` height) field to select the desired font size. Optional font sets may contain subsets of those described here. For an optional font set that generates these fonts via scalable font technology, the character mapping for this font is the selected scalable symbol set (see Appendix E).

In the sample format below, a 300 DPI printer will use 4-point smooth font to produce a printed label with the words “four point font”. Sample format:

```
<STX>L<CR>
1911A0400100010four point font<CR>
 E<CR>
```

Point Size	Smooth Font 9 Font Size Specification Syntax		
	Ann		0nn
	203 DPI Print Resolution [1]	300, 400, & 600 DPI Print Resolutions [2]	
4	-	A04	-
5	-	A05	000 [3]
6	A06	A06	001
8	A08	A08	002
10	A10	A10	003
12	A12	A12	004
14	A14	A14	005
18	A18	A18	006
24	A24	A24	007
30	A30	A30	008
36	A36	A36	009
48	A48	A48	010
72	-	A72	-

[1] All fonts greater than A36 are created from multiples of smaller fonts, 2x or 3x, as available.
[2] All fonts greater than A24 are created from multiples of smaller fonts, 2x or 3x, as available.
[3] Available at 300 DPI and greater print resolutions only.

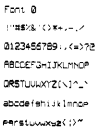
Table C-6: Internal Bit-Mapped (Smooth Font) 9 Size Chart

Internal Bit-Mapped and Smooth Font Samples

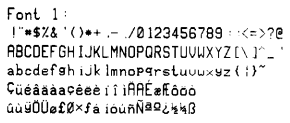
The identifying number is used in the Format Record header field `b` to cause the printer to use the corresponding font.

☑ **Note:** The Euro currency character (€) has been added to Fonts 0 – 6. For the E-Class and M-4206 only, the character is also present in Font 9.

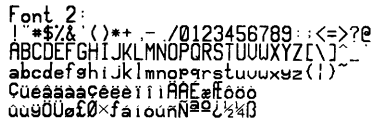
0: Identifies a 96-character alphanumeric font, uppercase and lowercase.



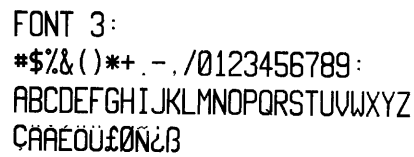
1: Identifies a 145-character uppercase and lowercase alphanumeric font that includes desenders and ascenders.



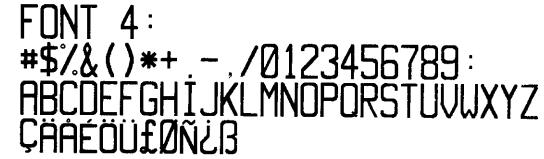
2: Identifies a 138-character alphanumeric upper and lowercase font.



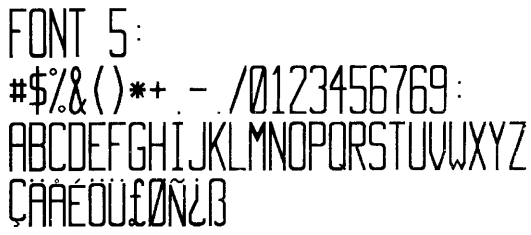
3: Identifies a 62-character alphanumeric uppercase font.



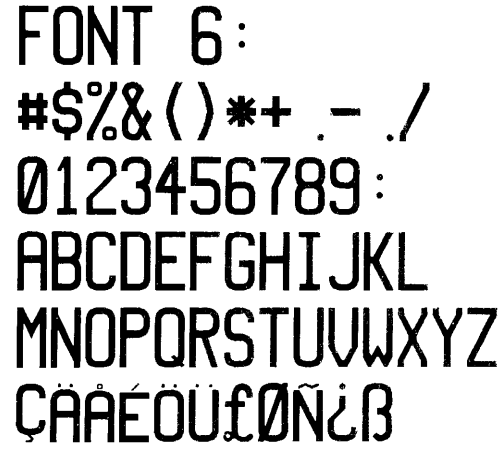
4: Identifies a 62-character alphanumeric uppercase font.



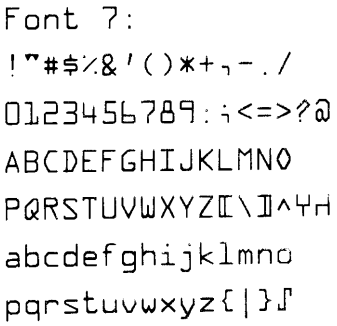
5: Identifies a 62-character alphanumeric upper case font.



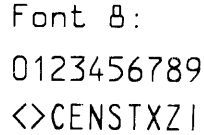
6: Identifies a 62-character alphanumeric uppercase font.



7: Identifies a font that prints OCR-A, size I.



8: Identifies a font that prints OCR-B, size III.



9: Identifies the Internal CG Triumvirate font. Point sizes are selected by the number in the Format Record header `eee` height field, see Table C-6.

Appendix D

Reset Codes

The most common transmitted error codes are:

Uppercase “R”

This code is sent every time the printer is turned ‘On’, signaling a hardware reset.

Uppercase “T”

This code signals a software reset. A software reset is made by sending the command sequence to the printer or by performing a reset using the front panel keys.

Lowercase “v”

There is an input buffer overflow situation, caused when an overflow of data is sent to the printer.

Appendix E

Single Byte Symbol Sets

The following tables include some of the sixty-six standard symbol sets. Not all of these symbol sets can be used with every font. Symbol sets containing the Euro currency character are W1, WE, WG, WL, WT, WR, and PM; see Appendix I, and the <STX>y command.

☑ **Note:** The following sets were produced using a Windows®-based PC-compatible with a United States keyboard properties layout. Results may vary if printing this document using a different input locale.

(DN) ISO 60: Danish / Norwegian Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	Æ	Ø	Å	^	_
60	'	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	æ	ø	å	¯	▒

(DT) DeskTop Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	-
60	'	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	▒
80																
90																
A0		¶	§	†	‡	©	®		c/o	¢	–	—	…	fi	fl	
B0	"	"	μ	‰	•	●	º	○	þ	■	□	□	'	¬	¦	=
C0	–	±	×	÷	°	′	″	¼	½	¾	¹	²	³	/		
D0	(	)	«	»	‚	„	'	¡	¿	Pt	ℓ	£	¥	¤	ƒ	ß
E0	ª	º	æ	Æ	ð	Ð	ij	IJ	ŀ	t	œ	Œ	ø	Ø	þ	Þ
F0	'	'	ˆ	¨	˜	ˇ	˘	"	°	·	¯	¸	˛	'	I	

(E1) ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	-
60	‘	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	▒
80																
90																
A0		¡	¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨	©	ª	«	¬	-	®	¯
B0	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	¸	¸	¹	»	¼	½	¾	¿
C0	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	Î	Ï
D0	Ð	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	ß
E0	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î	ï
F0	ð	ñ	ò	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ÿ

(E2) ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	-
60	‘	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	▒
80																
90																
A0			˘	Ł	¤			§	¨	°	Š			·	Ž	
B0	°			ł	´			·	¸	¹	š			“	ž	
C0		Á	Â		Ä			Ç		É		Ë		Í	Î	
D0	Đ			Ó	Ô		Ö	×	Ø		Ú		Ü	Ý		ß
E0		á	â		ä			ç		é		ë		í	î	
F0				ó	ô		ö	÷			ú		ü	ý		

(E5) ISO 8859/5 Latin 5 Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	-
60	‘	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	▒
80																
90																
A0		¡	¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨		ª	«	¬	-		¯
B0	º	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	¸	¹	º	»	¼	½	¾	¿
C0	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	Î	Ï
D0		Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü			ß
E0	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î	ï
F0		ñ	ò	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ı		ÿ

(FR) ISO 69: French Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	£	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	à	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	º	ç	§	^	_
60	µ	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	é	ù	è	¨	▒

(GR) ISO 21: German Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	$	%	&	’	(	)	*	+	´	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	§	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	Ä	Ö	Ü	^	_
60	‘	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	ä	ö	ü	ß	▒

(IT) ISO 15: Italian Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	£	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	§	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	º	ç	é	^	_
60	ù	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	à	ò	è	ì	▒

(LG) Legal Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	=	=	¢	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[		]		_
60	°	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	§	¶	†	™	▒

(MC) Macintosh Symbol Set

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	
80	Ä	Å	Ç	É	Ñ	Ö	Ü	á	à	â	ä	ã	å	ç	é	è
90	ê	ë	í	ì	î	ï	ñ	ó	ò	ô	ö	õ	ú	ù	û	ü
A0	†	°	¢	£	§	•	¶	ß	®	©	™	´	¨	≠	Æ	Ø
B0	∞	±	≤	≥	¥	µ	∂	Σ	Π	π		ª	º	Ω	æ	ø
C0	¿	¡	¬	√	ƒ	≈	Δ	«	»	…		À	Ã	Õ	Œ	œ
D0	–	—	"	"	'	'	÷		ÿ	Ÿ	/	¤	<	>	fi	fl
E0	‡	`	‚	„	‰	Â	Ê	Á	Ë	È	Í	Î	Ï	Ì	Ó	Ô
F0		Ò	Ú	Û	Ù		ˆ	˜	¯	˘	˙	˚	¸	¨	˛	ˇ

(PC) PC-8 Code Page 437 Symbol Set

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00		☺		♥	♦	♣	♠	•	◘	○			♂	♀	♫	☼
10	▶	◀	↕	!!	¶	§	▬	↨	↑	↓	→	←	∟	↔	▲	▼
20		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	⌂
80	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ì	Ä	Å
90	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò	û	ù	ÿ	Ö	Ü	¢	£	¥	Pt	ƒ
A0	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	ª	º	¿	⌐	¬	½	¼	¡	«	»
B0	⣿	▒	▓	|	┤	╡	╢	╖	╕	╣	║	╗	╝	╜	┐	
C0	└	┴	┬	├	─	┼	╞	╟	╚	╔	╩	╦	╠	═	╬	╧
D0	╨	╤	╥	╙	╘	╒	╓	╫	╪	┘	┌	▉	▄	▌	▐	▀
E0	α	ß	Γ	π	Σ	σ	µ	τ	Φ	Θ	Ω	δ	∞	φ	ε	∩
F0	≡	±	≥	≤	⌠	⌡	÷	≈	°	∙	·	√	ⁿ	²	■	

(PD) PC-8 D/N, Code Page 437N Symbol Set

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00		☺		♥	♦	♣	♠	•	◘	○			♂	♀	♫	☼
10	▶	◀	↕	!!	¶	§	▬	↨	↑	↓	→	←	∟	↔	▲	▼
20		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	⌂
80	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ì	Ä	Å
90	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò	û	ù	ÿ	Ö	Ü	ø	£	Ø	₧	ƒ
A0	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	õ	Õ	¿	ã	Ã	ℓ	ŉ	¡	³	¤
B0	⣿	▒	▓	|	┤	╡	╢	╖	╕	╣	║	╗	╝	╜	┐	
C0	└	┴	┬	├	─	┼	╞	╟	╚	╔	╩	╦	╠	═	╬	╧
D0	╨	╤	╥	╙	╘	╒	╓	╫	╪	┘	┌	▉	▄	▌	▐	▀
E0	α	ß	Γ	π	Σ	σ	µ	τ	Φ	Θ	Ω	δ	∞	φ	ε	∩
F0	≡	±	≥	≤	⌠	⌡	÷	≈	°	∙	·	√	ⁿ	²	■	

(PE) PC-852 Latin 2 Symbol Set

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00		☺		♥	♦	♣	♠	●	◘	○			♂	♀	♫	☼
10	▶	◀	↕	!!	¶	§	▬	↨	↑	↓	→	←	∟	↔	▲	▼
20		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	⌂
80	Ç	ü	é	â	ä			ç	ł	ë			î		Ä	
90	É			ô	ö					Ö	Ü			Ł	×	
A0	á	í	ó	ú			Ž	ž							«	»
B0	▒	▓	▓	▏	┤	Á	Â			╣	║	╗	╝			┐
C0	└	┴	┬	├	─	┼			╚	╔	╩	╦	╠	═	╬	¤
D0	ð	Ð		Ë			Í	Î		┘	┌	▉	▄			▀
E0	Ó	ß	Ô				Š	š		Ú			ý	Ý		´
F0		"	˛	ˇ	˘	§	÷	¸	°	¨	˙				■	

(PI) PI Font Symbol Set

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20			,,	,	"	"	'	'			™	℠			Ⓜ	
30	¯	˘	˘	·	↗	↘	↙	↖	∆	▷	∇	◁	«	§	»	¶
40	::	∆					*f*		*ħ*				ℒ	ℓ		
50	℘	℘	℞									𝕀	‖	ℑ	‹	›
60	┌	└	◜	◝	┼	├	—	| |	∪	∩	╓	╙	□	◊		
70	┐	┘	◞	◞	┬	┤	┴	|	⊔	⊓	╖	╜	■	◆		▒

(PM) PC-850 Multilingual Symbol Set*

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00		☺		♥	♦	♣	♠	●	◘	○		♂	♀		♫	☼
10	▶	◀	↕	!!	¶	§	▬	↨	↑	↓	→	←	∟	↔	▲	▼
20		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	¨	·	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	⌂
80	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ì	Ä	Å
90	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò	û	ù	ÿ	Ö	Ü	ø	£	Ø	×	ƒ
A0	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	ª	º	¿		¬	½	¼	¡	«	»
B0	▒	▓	▓	▏	┤	Á	Â	À	©	╣	║	╗	╝	¢	¥	┐
C0	└	┴	┬	├	─	┼	ã	Ã	╚	╔	╩	╦	╠	═	╬	¤
D0	ð	Ð	Ê	Ë	È	ı	Í	Î	Ï	┘	┌	▉	▄	¦	Ì	▀
E0	Ó	ß	Ô	Ò	õ	Õ	µ	þ	Þ	Ù	Û	Ú	ý	Ý	¯	´
F0		±	=	¾	¶	§	÷	¸	°	¨	˙	¹	³	²	■	€

*Default Symbol Set

(PT) PC-8 TK, Code Page 437T Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00		☺		♥	♦	♣	♠	●	◘	○		♂	♀		♫	☼
10	►	◄	↕	!!	¶	§	▬	↨	↑	↓	→	←	∟	↔	▲	▼
20		!	″	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	·	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	⌂
80	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ì	Ä	Å
90	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò	û	ù	ÿ	Ö	Ü	¢	£	¥	Pt	ƒ
A0	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	ª	º	⌐	¬	½	¼	¡	¡	«	»
B0	⁞	▒	▓	|	┤	╡	╢	╖	╕	╣	║	╗	╝	╜	┐	
C0	└	┴	┬	├	─	┼	╞	╟	╚	╔	╩	╦	╠	═	╬	╧
D0	╨	╤	╥	╙	╘	╒	╓	╫	╪	┘	┌	▉	▄	▌	▐	▀
E0	a	ß	Γ	π	∑	σ	µ	T	ф	Θ	Ω	δ	∞	φ	ε	∩
F0	≡	±	≥	≤	⌠	⌡	÷	≈	○	▪	▪	√	ⁿ	²	■	

(R8) Roman-8 Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	-
60	‘	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	▒
80																
90																
A0		À	Â	È	Ê	Ë	Î	Ï	´	`	ˆ	“	˜	Ù	Û	£
B0	-	Ý	ý	º	Ç	ç	Ñ	ñ	¡	¿	¤	£	¥	§	ƒ	¢
C0	â	ê	ô	û	á	é	ó	ú	à	è	ò	ù	ä	ë	ö	ü
D0	Å	î	Ø	Æ	å	Í	ø	æ	Ä	ì	Ö	Ü	É	Ï	ß	Ô
E0	Á	Ã	ã	Ð	ð	Í	Ì	Ó	Ò	Õ	õ	Š	š	Ú	Ÿ	ÿ
F0	Þ	þ	·	µ	¶	¾	—	¼	½	ª	º	«	■	»	±	

(SP) ISO 17: Spanish Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	£	$	%	&	´	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	§	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	¡	Ñ	¿	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	º	ñ	ç	~	▒

(SW) ISO 11: Swedish Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	¤	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	É	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	Ä	Ö	Å	Ü	_
60	é	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	ä	ö	å	ü	▒

(TS) PS Text Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	
80																
90																
A0		¡	¢	£	/	¥	ƒ	§	¤	‘	“	«	‹	›	fi	fl
B0		-	†	‡	·		¶	•	‚	„	“	»	…	‰		¿
C0		`	´	ˆ	~	¯	˘	˙	¨		°	¸		“	˛	ˇ
D0	—															
E0		Æ		ª					Ł	Ø	Œ	º				
F0		æ							ł	ø	œ	ß				

(UK) ISO 4: United Kingdom Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	£	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	¯	▒

(US) ISO 6: ASCII Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	·	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	-
60	‘	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	▒

(VI) Ventura International Symbol Set

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	
80																
90												↵	➡	␣	▪	□
A0	„	À	Â	È	Ê	Ë	Î	Ï			™	‹	›	Ú	Û	
B0	‰	“	“	º	Ç	ç	Ñ	ñ	¡	¿	¤	£	¥	§	ƒ	¢
C0	â	ê	ô	û	á	é	ó	ú	à	è	ò	ù	ä	ë	ö	ü
D0	Å	î	Ø	Æ	å	í	ø	æ	Ä	ì	Ö	Ü	É	ï	ß	Ô
E0	Á	Ã	ã			Í	Ì	Ó	Ò	Õ	õ	Š	š	Ú	Ÿ	ÿ
F0	Œ	œ	¶	†	‡	—	–			ª	º	«	•	»		…

(VU) Ventura US Symbol Set

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	‘	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	
80																
90												↵	→	␣	▪	□
A0	„										™					
B0	‰	“	“	º										§		¢
C0																
D0																
E0																
F0			¶	†	‡	—	–						•			…

(W1) Windows 3.1 Latin 1 Symbol Set

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	“	#	$	%	&	‘	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	▒
80	€		‚	ƒ	„	…	†	‡	ˆ	‰	Š	‹	Œ			
90		‘	’	“	”	•	–	—	˜	™	š	›	œ			Ÿ
A0		¡	¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨	©	ª	«	¬	-	®	¯
B0	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	¸	¹	º	»	¼	½	¾	¿
C0	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	Î	Ï
D0	Ð	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	ß
E0	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î	ï
F0	ð	ñ	ò	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ÿ

(WE) Windows 3.1 Latin 2 Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	▒
80	€		‚		„	…	†	‡		‰	Š	‹			Ž	
90		'	'	"	"	•	–	—		™	š	›			ž	
A0		ˇ	˘	Ł	¤		¦	§	¨			«	¬	-		
B0	°	±	˛	ł	´	µ	¶	·	¸			»		"		
C0		Á	Â		Ä			Ç		É		Ë		Í	Î	
D0	Đ			Ó	Ô		Ö	×			Ú		Ü	Ý		ß
E0		á	â		ä			ç		é		ë		í	î	
F0				ó	ô		ö	÷			ú		ü	ý		

(WO) Windows 3.0 Latin 1 Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	▒
80																
90		`	'													
A0		¡	¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨		ª	«	¬	-		¯
B0	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	¸	¹	º	»	¼	½	¾	¿
C0	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	Î	Ï
D0	Ð	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	ß
E0	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î	ï
F0	ð	ñ	ò	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ÿ

(WT) Windows 3.1 Latin 5 Symbol Set																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
00																
10																
20		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	|	}	~	▒
80	€		‚	ƒ	„	…	†	‡	ˆ	‰	Š	‹	Œ			
90		'	'	"	"	•	–	—	˜	™	š	›	œ			Ÿ
A0		¡	¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨	©	ª	«	¬	-	®	¯
B0	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	¸	¹	º	»	¼	½	¾	¿
C0	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	Î	Ï
D0		Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü			ß
E0	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î	ï
F0		ñ	ò	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ı		ÿ

Appendix F

Bar Code Summary Data

Bar code fonts have alpha names (left column, below). Uppercase alpha names will print bar codes with human-readable interpretations, if supported. Lowercase alpha names will print bar codes only. Place the ID in field `b` of the Format Record header to cause the printer to encode the data field using the associated bar code symbology, see Appendix G for details. See Table F-2 for default values. The column labeled "Linear Scanner Supported" provides an indication that printers equipped with a Linear Scanner are capable of recognizing the associated symbology.

Bar Code ID	Symbology	Length	Checksum	Valid ASCII Characters, decimal value representation	Linear Scanner Supported
A / a	Code 39	Varies	No	32, 36, 37, 42, 43, 45-57, 65-90	✓
B / b	UPC-A	11	Yes	48-57 Numeric only. Option V used in the 6th & 7th position	✓
C / c	UPC-E	6	Yes	48-57 Numeric only	✓
D / d	Interleaved 2 of 5 (I2 of 5)	Varies	No	48-57 Numeric only	✓
E / e	Code 128	Varies	M-103	32-127	✓
F / f	EAN-13	12	Yes	48-57 Numeric only. Option V used in 7th & 8th position	✓
G / g	EAN-8	7	Yes	48-57 Numeric only	✓
H / h	HBIC	Varies	M-43	32, 36-39, 42, 43, 45-57, 65-90	✓
I / i	Codabar	Varies	No	36, 43, 45-58, 65-68	✓
J / j	Interleaved 2 of 5 w/ a modulo 10 checksum	Varies	M-10	48-57 Numeric only	✓
K / k	Plessey	Up to 14	M-10	48-57 Numeric only. Option + is last character for 2nd M-11 chksum	✓
L / l	Interleaved 2 of 5 w/ modulo 10 checksum & bearer bars	13	M-10	48-57 Numeric only	✓
M / m	2 digit UPC addendum	2	Yes	48-57 Numeric only	[1]
N / n	5 digit UPC addendum	5	Yes	48-57 Numeric only	[1]
O / o	Code 93	Varies	No	35-38, 42-58, 65-90, 97-122	✓
p	Postnet	Varies	Yes	48-57 Numeric only	
Q / q	UCC/EAN 128	19	Yes	48-57 Numeric only	✓
R / r	UCC/EAN 128 K-Mart non-EDI	18	Yes	48-57 Numeric only	✓
S / s	UCC/EAN 128 Random Weight	34 +	Yes	48-57 Numeric only	✓
T / t	Telepen	Varies	Yes	Alphanumeric	
U	UPS MaxiCode	84	Yes	Alphanumeric	

Table F-1: Bar Code Characteristics

Bar Code ID	Symbology	Length	Checksum	Valid ASCII Characters, decimal value representation	Linear Scanner Supported
u	UPS MaxiCode w/ Byte Count	Specified	Yes	Alphanumeric	
v	FIM	1	No	A, B, C, D	
z	PDF417	Varies	Yes	All	
Z	PDF417 w/ Byte Count	Specified	Yes	All	
W1c	DataMatrix	Varies	Yes	All 8-bit values	
W1C	DataMatrix w/ Byte Count	Specified	Yes	All 8-bit values	
W1d	QR Code – Auto format	Varies	Yes	Alphanumeric	
W1D	QR Code – Manual format	Varies	Yes	Single-byte or Kanji double-byte	
W1f	Aztec	Varies	Yes	All 8-bit values	
W1F	Aztec w/ Byte Count	Specified	Yes	All 8-bit values	
W1G / g	USD-8 (Code 11)	Varies	Yes	45, 48-57	
W1I	EAN 128 w/auto subset switching [2]	Varies	Yes	32-127	✓
W1J	Code 128 w/auto subset switching [3]	Varies	Yes	32-127	✓
W1k	GS1 DataBar [2]	Varies	Yes	Numeric / Alphanumeric (type dependant)	
W1p	USPS 4CB [4]	Varies	No	48-57 Numeric only	
W1R	UCC/EAN Code 128 K-MART NON EDI	18	Yes	48-57 Numeric only	
W1t	TCIF Linked Bar Code 3 of 9 (TLC39)	Varies	Yes	Alphanumeric	
W1z	MicroPDF417	Varies	Yes	All 8-bit values	
W1Z	MicroPDF417 w/ Byte Count	Specified	Yes	All 8-bit values	

[1] Readable with the Linear Scanner Option only when using 'Barcode Count' method (see <STX>KcSN for details).
[2] Available for display-equipped printers and EX2 models only.
[3] Unavailable for the E-Class.
[4] Unavailable for the E-Class and M-4206 model printers.

Table F-1: Bar Code Characteristics

Bar Code Default Widths and Heights

Font	203 DPI Resolutions		300 DPI Resolutions		400 DPI Resolutions		600 DPI Resolutions	
	Height (inches)	Ratio/ Module Size	Height (inches)	Ratio/ Module Size	Height (inches)	Ratio/ Module Size	Height (inches)	Ratio/ Module Size
A	.40	6:2	.40	9:4	.40	12:4	.40	18:6
B	.80	3	.80	4	.80	6	.80	9
C	.80	3	.80	4	.80	6	.80	9
D	.40	5:2	.40	9:4	.40	10:4	.40	15:6
E	.40	2	.40	4	.40	4	.40	6
F	.80	3	.80	4	.80	6	.80	9
G	.80	3	.80	4	.80	6	.80	9
H	.40	6:2	.40	9:4	.40	12:4	.40	18:6
I	.40	6:3	.40	9:4	.40	12:6	.40	18:6
J	.40	5:2	.40	9:4	.40	10:4	.40	15:6
K	.40	5:2	.40	9:4	.40	10:4	.40	15:6
L	1.30	5:2	1.30	9:4	1.30	10:4	1.30	15:6
M	.90	3	.90	4	.90	6	.90	9
N	.80	3	.80	4	.80	6	.80	9
O	.40	6:3	.40	8:4	.40	12:6	.40	18:9
p	.08	N/A	.08	N/A	.08	N/A	.08	N/A
Q	1.40	2	1.40	4	1.40	4	1.40	6
R	1.40	2	1.40	4	1.40	4	1.40	6
S	1.40	2	1.40	3	1.40	4	1.40	6
T	.80	1	.80	1	.80	2	.80	3

Table F-2: Bar Code Default Data

Font	203 DPI Resolutions		300 DPI Resolutions		400 DPI Resolutions		600 DPI Resolutions	
	Height (inches)	Ratio/ Module Size	Height (inches)	Ratio/ Module Size	Height (inches)	Ratio/ Module Size	Height (inches)	Ratio/ Module Size
U/u	1.00	N/A	1.00	N/A	1.00	N/A	1.00	N/A
v	.5	1	.5	1	.5	2	.5	3
z	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Z/z	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
W1C/W1c	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
W1D/W1d	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
W1F/W1f	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
W1I	.40	2	.40	4	.40	4	.40	6
W1J	.40	2	.40	4	.40	4	.40	6
W1k	N/A	2	N/A	3	N/A	4	N/A	6
W1p	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
W1G/W1g	.5	5:2	.5	7:3	.5	9:4	.5	14:6
W1R	1.40	2	1.40	4	1.40	4	1.40	6
W1T	.40	6:2	.40	9:4	.40	12:4	.40	18:6
W1Z/W1z	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table F-2: Bar Code Default Data

☑ **Note:** Some bar codes will be sensitive to Label Command 'D' (set dot width and height size); see Label Formatting Commands for details.

Appendix G

Bar Code Details

Unless otherwise noted all bar codes depicted here were produced using the ratio/module values of 00 and height fields of 000 to cause the printer to produce symbols using default bar widths and height fields. See Appendix F for the default values.

A: Code 3 of 9

Valid Characters: 0-9, A-Z, - . * $ / + % and the space character.

Variable Length.

Valid bar widths: The expected ratio of wide to narrow bars can range from 2:1 to 3:1.

The following example prints a code 3 of 9 bar code with a wide to narrow bar ratio of 3:1:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1A000000015010001234567890<CR>
121100000000100Barcode A<CR>
E
```

B: UPC-A

Valid Characters: 0-9

Length: 12 digits. If the user provides 11 digits, the printer will compute the checksum. If the user provides the checksum, the printer will check that it matches the expected checksum. If it does not match, the printer will print out all zeros and the expected checksum. See Appendix P.

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, and 4 times the narrow bar width).

The following example prints a UPC-A bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1B000000015010001234567890<CR>
121100000000100Barcode B<CR>
E
```

C: UPC-E

Valid Characters: 0-9

Length: Seven digits. If the user provides six digits, the printer will compute the checksum. If the user provides the checksum, the printer will check that it matches the expected checksum. If it does not match, the printer will print out all zeros and the expected checksum.

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, and 4 times the narrow bar width).

The following example prints a UPC-E bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1C00000001501000123456<CR>
121100000000100Barcode C<CR>
E
```

D: Interleaved 2 of 5 (I 2 of 5)

Valid Characters: 0-9

Variable Length.

Valid bar widths: The expected ratio of wide to narrow bars can range from 2:1 to 3:1.

The following example prints an Interleaved 2 of 5 bar code with a wide to narrow bar ratio of 3:1:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1D0000000150100012345678900<CR>
121100000000100Barcode D<CR>
E
```

E: Code 128

Valid Characters: The entire 128 ASCII character set.

Variable Length

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times the narrow bar width, 3 times the narrow bar width, and 4 times the narrow bar width).

This printer supports the Code 128 subsets A, B, and C. The printer can be selected to start on any code subset and switch to another within the data stream. The default code subset is B; otherwise, the first character (A, B, C) of the data field determines the subset. Subset switching is only performed in response to code switch command. These commands are placed in the data to be encoded at appropriate locations, see Table G-1.

☑ **Note:** It is recommended to use a B as the first character to prevent an A or C from changing the subset.

Subset A: Includes all of the standard uppercase alphanumeric keyboard characters plus the control and special characters. To select Code 128 Subset A, place an ASCII A (DEC 65, HEX 41) before the data to be encoded.

Subset B: Includes all of the standard uppercase alphanumeric keyboard characters plus the lowercase alphabetic and special characters. To select Code 128 Subset B, place an ASCII B (DEC 66, HEX 42) before the data to be encoded. If no start character is sent for the Code 128 font, Code 128 Subset B will be selected by default.

Subset C: Includes the set of 100 digit pairs from 00 through 99 inclusive, as well as special characters. Code 128 Subset C is used for double density encoding of numeric data. To select Code 128 Subset C, place an ASCII C (DEC 67, HEX 43) before the data to be encoded. Subset C can only encode an even number of numeric characters. When the data to be encoded includes an odd number of numeric characters, the last character causes the printer to automatically generate a 'switch to subset B' and encode the last character appropriately in subset B.

Special Character Handling: Characters with an ASCII value greater than 95 are considered special characters. To access these values, a two-character reference table is built into the printer (see below).

For example, to encode FNC2 into a Code 128 Subset A bar code, send the ASCII "&" (DEC 38, HEX 26) followed by the ASCII "B" (DEC 66, HEX 41).

Sample: ATEST&B123 → Encoded: TEST<FNC2>123

ASCII	2 CHAR	CODE A	CODE B	CODE C
96	&A	FNC3	FNC3	-NA-
97	&B	FNC2	FNC2	-NA-
98	&C	SHIFT	SHIFT	-NA-
99	&D	CODEC	CODEC	-NA-
100	&E	CODEB	FNC4	CODEB
101	&F	FNC4	CODEA	CODEA
102	&G	FNC1	FNC1	FNC1

Table G-1: Special Character Handling

Control Codes: By sending these control codes, control characters can be encoded into a Code 128 Subset A bar code (e.g., ABC{DE will be encoded as ABC<ESC>DE):

Control Code in the Bar Code Data Stream	Encoded Control Character Result
`	NUL
a through z	1 - 26
{	ESC
|	FS
}	GS
~	RS
ASCII 127	US

The following example prints a Code 128 bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1E0000000150100012345678900<CR>
121100000000100Barcode E<CR>
E
```

F: EAN-13

Valid Characters: 0-9

Length: 13 digits. If the user provides 12 digits, the printer will compute the checksum. If the user provides the checksum, the printer will check that it matches the expected checksum. If it does not match, the printer will print all zeros and the expected checksum. See Appendix P.

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, and 4 times the narrow bar width).

The following example prints an EAN-13 bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1F000000015010001234567890l<CR>
121100000000100Barcode F<CR>
E
```

G: EAN-8

Valid Characters: 0-9

Length: 8 digits. If the user provides 7 digits, the printer will compute the checksum. If the user provides the checksum, the printer will check that it matches the expected checksum. If it does not match, the printer will print all zeros and the expected checksum.

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, and 4 times the narrow bar width).

The following example prints an EAN-8 bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1G00000001501000123456<CR>
121100000000100Barcode G<CR>
E
```

H: Health Industry Bar Code (HBIC)

Valid Characters: 0-9, A-Z, -$ /. %

Variable Length.

Valid bar widths: The expected ratio of wide to narrow bars can range from 2:1 to 3:1.

The host must supply leading "+"'s

The following example prints a HBIC bar code with a wide to narrow bar ratio of 3:1:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1H0000000150050+0123456789<CR>
121100000000100Barcode H<CR>
E
```

I: Codabar

Valid Characters: 0-9, A-D, -, ., $, :, /, + (comma is not valid)

Variable Length but requires at least three characters.

Valid bar widths: The expected ratio of wide to narrow bars can range from 2:1 to 3:1.

Valid Codabar symbols require start and stop characters (A–D). These characters should be placed in the data field along with other data to be included in the symbol.

The following example prints a Codabar bar code with a wide to narrow bar ratio of 3:1:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1I63040001501000A1234567890D<CR>
121100000000100Barcode I<CR>
E
```

J: Interleaved 2 of 5 with a modulo 10 checksum.

Valid Characters: 0-9

Variable Length.

Valid bar widths: The expected ratio of wide to narrow bars can range from 2:1 to 3:1.

The following example prints an Interleaved 2 of 5 bar code with a modulo 10 checksum added and with a wide to narrow bar ratio of 3:1:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1J0000000150100001234567890<CR>
121100000000100Barcode J<CR>
E
```

K: Plessey

Valid Characters: 0-9

Length: 1 to 14 digits

Valid bar widths: The expected ratio of wide to narrow bars can range from 2:1 to 3:1.

If a + character is the last data character, an additional MSI checksum will be added to the bar code in place of the + character.

The following example prints a Plessey bar code with a wide to narrow bar ratio of 3:1:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1K000000015010001234567890<CR>
121100000000100Barcode K<CR>
E
```

L: Interleaved 2 of 5 with a modulo 10 checksum and shipping bearer bars.

Valid Characters: 0-9

Variable Length: For the bearer bars to be printed, 13 characters are required.

Valid bar widths: The expected ratio of wide to narrow bars can range from 2:1 to 3:1.

The following example prints an Interleaved 2 of 5 bar code with a modulo 10 checksum with a wide to narrow bar ratio of 3:1 and bearer bars:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1L000000015010001234567890 12<CR>
121100000000100Barcode L<CR>
E
```

M: 2-digit UPC addendum

Valid Characters: 0-9

Length: 2 digits.

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, and 4 times the narrow bar width). Human readable characters for this bar code symbology are printed above the symbol.

The following example prints a 2 digit UPC bar code addendum:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1M000000015010042<CR>
121100000000100Barcode M<CR>
E
```

N: 5-digit UPC addendum

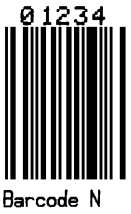
Valid Characters: 0-9

Length: 5 digits.

Valid bar widths: The width multiplier is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, and 4 times the narrow bar width). Human readable characters for this bar code symbology are printed above the symbol.

The following example prints a 5 digit UPC bar code addendum:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1N0000000150100001234<CR>
121100000000100Barcode N<CR>
E
```



O: Code 93

Valid Characters: 0-9, A-Z, -.$/+% and the space character.

Variable Length.

Valid bar widths: The width multiplier is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, and 4 times the narrow bar width).

The following example prints a Code 93 bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1O0000000150100Datamax42<CR>
121100000000100Barcode O<CR>
E
```

p: Postnet

Valid Characters: 0-9

Length: 5, 9 or 11 digits

Valid bar widths: The width and height multiplier values of 00 will produce a valid Postnet symbol.

Usage: The bar code height field is ignored since the symbol height is United States Postal Service specific. This bar code is to display the zip code on a letter or package for the US Postal Service.

The following example prints a Postnet bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1p000000015010032569<CR>
121100000000100Barcode p<CR>
E
```

Q: UCC/EAN Code 128

Valid Characters: 0-9

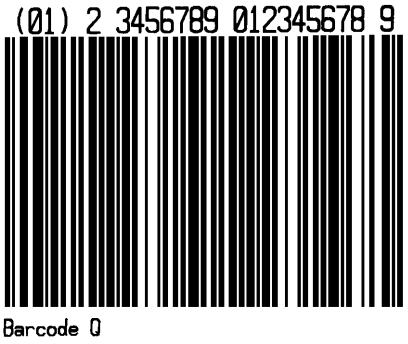
Length: 19 digits.

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, and 4 times the narrow bar width). Human readable characters for this bar code symbology are printed above the symbol.

The printer spreads a weighted module 103 check sum.

The following example prints a UCC/EAN Code 128 bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1Q0000000150100012345678901234567 8<CR>
121100000000100Barcode Q<CR>
E
```



R: UCC/EAN Code128 K-MART NON EDI

Valid Characters: 0-9

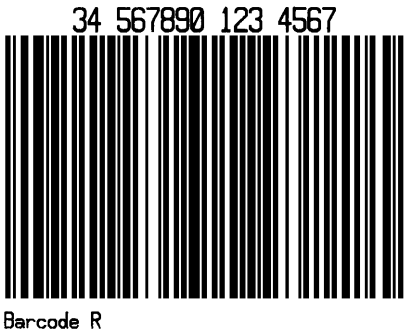
Length: 18 digits

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, and 4 times the narrow bar width). Human readable characters for this bar code symbology are printed above the symbol. (See W1R for an alternate.)

This bar code is set up according to K-MART specifications.

The following example prints a KMART bar code.

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1R000000015010001234567890123456 7<CR>
121100000000100Barcode R<CR>
E
```



S: UCC/EAN Code 128 Random Weight

Valid Characters: 0-9

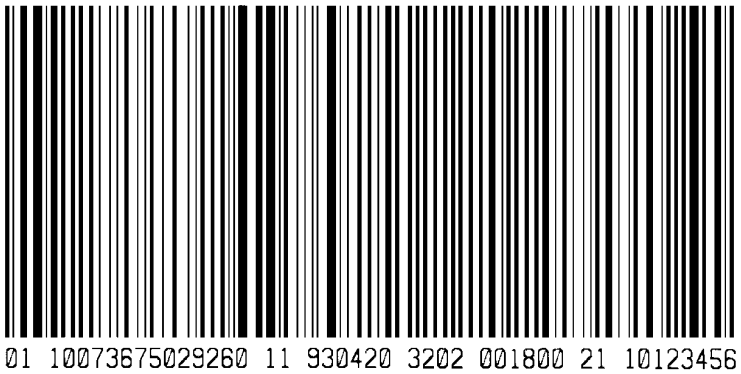
Length: At least 34 digits.

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, and 4 times the narrow bar width).

This bar code is commonly used by the food and grocery industry.

The following example prints a UCC/EAN Code 128 Random Weight bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1S000000015005001100736750292601193042032020018002110123456<CR>
121100000000100Barcode S<CR>
E
```



Barcode S

T: Telepen

Valid Characters: All 128 ASCII characters.

Variable Length

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of the record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, and 4 times the narrow bar width).

The following example prints a Telepen bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1T0000000150100ABCDEF<CR>
121100000000100Barcode T<CR>
E
```

Barcode T

u: UPS MaxiCode, Modes 2&3

The printer supports MaxiCode as defined in the AIM Technical Specification. The following examples illustrate various label format record message syntaxes for encoding data as MaxiCode. In the following examples, special formatting is used to denote special ASCII characters as shown:

Symbol	Hexadecimal Value
$^{R}_{S}$	1E
$^{G}_{S}$	1D
$^{E}O_{T}$	04

Printer message syntax allows for $^{E}O_{T}$ to be substituted with <CR> or the use of both $^{E}O_{T}$ and <CR>.

UPS Modes 2 & 3 Explicit

The data stream can force Mode 2 or 3 encoding by placing #2 or #3, respectively, before the data, as shown in the example below. If this is not specified, the printer chooses the best mode.

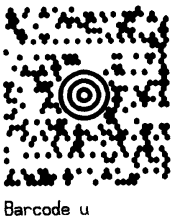
1u0000001200120**#3**[)>$^{R}_{S}$01$^{G}_{S}$96**123456**$^{G}_{S}$068$^{G}_{S}$001$^{G}_{S}$1Z12345675$^{G}_{S}$UPSN$^{G}_{S}$12345E$^{G}_{S}$0
89$^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}$1/1$^{G}_{S}10.1^{G}_{S}Y^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}UT^{R}_{S}$$^{E}O_{T}$

This example will print encoding the MaxiCode symbol in Mode 3.

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
```
1u0000001200120#3[)>$^{R}_{S}$01$^{G}_{S}$96123456$^{G}_{S}$068$^{G}_{S}$001$^{G}_{S}$1Z12345675$^{G}_{S}$UPSN$^{G}_{S}$12345E$^{G}_{S}$0
89$^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}$1/1$^{G}_{S}10.1^{G}_{S}Y^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}UT^{R}_{S}$$^{E}O_{T}$
```
121100000000100Barcode u<CR>
E
```

Where:

#3	Forces Mode 3 encoding	
[)>$^{R}_{S}$01$^{G}_{S}$96	Message Header	
123456	Maximum 9 alphanumeric ASCII, postal code	Primary Message
068	Country Code	
001	Class	
$^{G}_{S}$1Z1...		Secondary Message
...T$^{R}_{S}$^{E}O$_{T}$		



UPS 3.0 Examples

In the UPS 3.0 protocol examples that follow, Primary Message control characters $^{G}_{S}$ will not be encoded in the MaxiCode symbol. All characters, the Secondary Message, with the exception of the leading $^{G}_{S}$, in are encoded.

An example of the UPS 3.0 zip + 4 with Message data format and message header:

1u0000001200120[)>$^{R}_{S}$01$^{G}_{S}$96**84170**6672$^{G}_{S}$**840**$^{G}_{S}$**001**$^{G}_{S}$1Z12345675$^{G}_{S}$UPSN$^{G}_{S}$12345E$^{G}_{S}$089$^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}$1/1$^{G}_{S}10.1^{G}_{S}Y^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}UT^{R}_{S}^{E}O_{T}$

Where:

[)>$^{R}_{S}$01$^{G}_{S}$96	Message Header	
841706672	Maximum 9 alphanumeric ASCII, postal code	Primary Message
840	Country Code	
001	Class	
$^{G}_{S}$1Z1...		Secondary Message
...T$^{R}_{S}$^{E}O$_{T}$		

An example of the UPS 3.0 international postal "V6C3E2" with Message data format and message header:

1u0000001200120[)>$^{R}_{S}$01$^{G}_{S}$96**V6C3E2**$^{G}_{S}$**068**$^{G}_{S}$**001**$^{G}_{S}$1Z12345675$^{G}_{S}$UPSN$^{G}_{S}$12345E$^{G}_{S}$089$^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}$1/1$^{G}_{S}10.1^{G}_{S}Y^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}UT^{R}_{S}^{E}O_{T}$

Where:

[)>$^{R}_{S}$01$^{G}_{S}$96	Message Header	
V6C3E2	Maximum 6 alphanumeric ASCII, international zip code	Primary Message
068	Country Code	
001	Class	
$^{G}_{S}$1Z1...		Secondary Message
...T$^{R}_{S}$^{E}O$_{T}$		

An example of the UPS 3.0 international zip "V6C3E2" without Message data format and message header:

1u0000001200120**V6C3E2**$^{G}_{S}$**068**$^{G}_{S}$**001**$^{G}_{S}$1Z12345675$^{G}_{S}$UPSN$^{G}_{S}$12345E$^{G}_{S}$089$^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}$1/1$^{G}_{S}10.1^{G}_{S}Y^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}$$^{G}_{S}UT^{R}_{S}^{E}O_{T}$

Where:

V6C3E2	Maximum 6 alphanumeric ASCII, international zip code	Primary Message
068	Country Code	
001	Class	
[GS]1Z1...		Secondary Message
...T[RS][ES]O[T]		

An example of the UPS 3.0 zip + 4 "32707-3270" without Message data format and message header:

1u000000120012032707**3270**[GS]**068**[GS]**001**[GS]1Z12345675[GS]UPSN[GS]12345E[GS]089[GS][GS]1/1[GS]10.1[GS]Y[GS][GS][GS]UT[RS][ES]O[T]

Where:

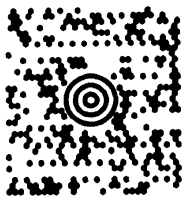
32707	5 digit ASCII, Zip code	Primary Message
3270	4 digit ASCII, +4 Zip code (not required)	
068	Country Code	
001	Class	
[GS]1Z1...		Secondary Message
...T[RS][ES]O[T]		

U: UPS MaxiCode, Modes 2 & 3 with Byte Count Specifier

Specified Length – The upper case U identifies a UPS MaxiCode bar code with a 4-digit string length specifier. This allows values 0x00 through 0xFF to be included within the data strings without conflicting with the DPL format record terminators. The four-digit decimal data byte count immediately follows the 4-digit column position field. This value includes all of the data following the byte count field, but does not include itself.

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1U00000010001000051327895555840666this package<0x0D>is going to
Datamax<CR>
121100000000100Barcode U<CR>
E
```

From the example above, the bar code's data stream, 1U00000010001000**0051**327895555840666this package<0x0D>is going to Datamax, now includes a Byte Count Specifier (the portion in bold), where 0051 equals the four-digit decimal data byte count and includes all bytes that follow until the end of the bar code data. Field termination is set by the byte count. <STX>, <CR>, and <0x0D> all represent single byte values of hexadecimal 02, 0D, and 0D, respectively. The UPS MaxiCode bar code produced encodes "327895555840666this package<CR>is going to Datamax", and prints a line of text: Barcode U.



Barcode U

v: FIM

Valid Characters: A, B, C, or D

Length: 1 character

Valid bar widths: The width and height multiplier works the same as for fonts on this bar code.

This bar code is used to display the Facing Identification Mark (FIM) that is carried on certain types of letter mail for the U S Postal Service:

FIM A: Courtesy reply mail with Postnet.

FIM B: Business reply, penalty or franked mail without Postnet.

FIM C: Business reply, penalty or franked mail with Postnet.

FIM D: OCR readable mail without Postnet (typically for envelopes with a courtesy reply window).

The following example prints an FIM A bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1v0000000150100A<CR>
121100000000100Barcode v<CR>
E
```

z : PDF-417

Valid Characters: All ASCII characters.

Variable Length – This two dimensional bar code holds large amounts of data in a small area, while providing a high level of redundancy and error checking, if specified.

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1z0000000150100F1000000PDF417<CR>
121100000000100Barcode z<CR>
E
```

The example above prints a normal, security level one, PDF-417 bar code with a 1:2 aspect ratio and best-fit rows and columns. The (bolded) bar code's data stream 1z0000000150100F1000000PDF417**<**CR**>** decodes as follows:

Example Data	Explanation
F	1-character specifying a normal or truncated bar code (T to truncate, F for normal).
1	1-digit security level ranging from 0 to 8.
00	2-digit aspect ratio specified as a fraction, with the first digit being the numerator and the second digit the denominator. Use “00” for the default ratio of 1:2. Valid range is from “00” to “99.”
00	2-digit number specifying the number of rows requested. Use “00” to let the printer find the best fit. Valid range is from “03” to “90”. Row values less than 3 are set to 3, while row values greater than 90 are set to 90.
00	2-digit number specifying the number of columns requested. Use “00” to let the printer find the best fit. Valid range is from “01” to “30”. Column values greater than 30 are set to 30.
PDF417	The data stream to be encoded.
<CR>	Terminates the data stream.

☑ **Note:** Format Record header fields c and d should both be zero.

Z: PDF-417 with Byte Count Specifier

Specified Length – The upper case Z identifies a PDF-417 bar code with a string 4-digit length specifier. This allows values 0x00 through 0xFF to be used within the data strings without conflicting with the DPL format record terminators. The four-digit decimal data byte count immediately follows the 4-digit column position field. This value includes all of the data following the byte count field, but does not include itself.

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1Z00000001501000015F1000000pdf<0x0D>417<CR>
121100000000100Barcode Z<CR>
E
```

Barcode Z

From the example above, the bar code’s data stream, 1Z00000001501000**0015**F1000000pdf<CR>417, now includes a Byte Count Specifier (the portion in bold), where 0015 equals the four-digit decimal data byte count and includes all bytes that follow until the end of the bar code data. Field termination is set by the byte count. <STX>, <CR>, and <0x0D> all represent single byte values of hexadecimal 02, 0D, and 0D, respectively. The PDF-417 bar code produced encodes “pdf<CR>417”, and prints a line of text: Barcode Z.

W1c: DataMatrix

Valid Characters: Any 8-bit byte data

Variable Length

DataMatrix is a two-dimensional matrix symbology, which is comprised of square modules arranged within a perimeter finder pattern. There are two basic types: ECC 000-140 and ECC 200.

ECC 000 - 140 symbols:

These square symbols can be any odd size from 9x9 to 49x49, which may be specified in fields jjj and kkk. If an ECC 000-140 symbol is specified with even numbers of rows or columns, the next largest odd value will be used. Input values greater than 49 or less than 9 will cause the symbol to be automatically sized for the input character stream. The record format is shown here, expanded with spaces.

```
a W b[b] c d eee ffff gggg hhh i jjj kkk ll…l
```

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1,2,3, and 4	Rotation
W	W	Fixed value, extended bar code set
b[b]	c, 1c	Selects the DataMatrix bar code - the two differing values have no other significance.
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Module size horizontal multiplier
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Module size vertical multiplier
eee	000 to 999	No effect; Must be numeric
ffff	0000 to 9999	Label position, row
gggg	0000 to 9999	Label position, column
hhh	000, 050, 080, 100, 140	A 3-digit convolutional error correction level. If any number other than one of these options is entered then the nearest lesser value from the valid entries is used. Example: Selecting an ECC value of 099 will cause the actual ECC value of 080 to be used.
i	0 - 6	1 digit format identification: 0 - Automatically choose the encodation scheme based on the characters to be encoded. 1 - Numeric data. 2 - Upper-case alphabetic. 3 - Upper-case alphanumeric and punctuation characters (period, comma, hyphen, and slash). 4 - Upper-case alphanumeric. 5 - ASCII, the full 128 ASCII character set. 6 - Any 8-bit byte. If a format identifier is selected which will not encode the input character stream then the bar code symbol will not be printed. It is recommended to use the auto-encodation format identification since it will select the best possible encodation scheme for the input stream.
jjj	9,11,13…49. ECC 140 minimum is 15.	A 3 digit odd number (or 000) of rows requested. 000 causes rows to be automatically determined. If the rows and columns do not match, the symbol will be sized to a square using the greater of the two values.
kkk	9,11,13…49. ECC 140 minimum is 15.	A 3 digit odd number (or 000) of columns requested. 000 causes columns to be automatically determined. If the rows and columns do not match, the symbol will be sized to a square using the greater of the two values.
ll…l	8-bit data, followed by a termination character.	Data to be encoded.

Table G-2: DataMatrix ECC 000 – 140 Record Structure

ECC 200 symbols:

There are 24 square symbol sizes available, with both row and column dimensions, which may be specified in fields jjj and kkk, measured in modules as indicated in the following list - 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 64, 72, 80, 88, 96, 104, 120, 132, and 144. If an ECC 200 symbol is specified with odd numbers of rows or columns, the next largest even value will be used. Input values greater than 144 or less than 10 will cause the symbol to be automatically sized for the input character stream. The record format is shown here, expanded with spaces.

```
a W b[b] c d eee ffff gggg hhh i jjj kkk ll…l
```

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1,2,3, and 4	Rotation
W	W	Fixed value, extended bar code set
b[b]	c, 1c	Selects the DataMatrix bar code - the two differing values have no other significance.
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Module size horizontal multiplier
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Module size vertical multiplier
eee	000 to 999	No effect; Must be numeric
ffff	0000 to 9999	Label position, row
gggg	0000 to 9999	Label position, column
hhh	200	ECC 200 uses Reed-Solomon error correction.
i	0	Fixed value, not used
jjj	10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 64, 72, 80, 88, 96, 104, 120, 132, 144	A 3 digit even number (or 000) of rows requested. 000 causes rows to be automatically determined. The symbol will be sized to a square if the rows and columns do not match by taking the larger of the two values.
kkk	10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 64, 72, 80, 88, 96, 104, 120, 132, 144	A 3 digit even number (or 000) of columns requested. 000 causes columns to be automatically determined. The symbol will be sized to a square if the rows and columns do not match by taking the larger of the two values.
ll…l	8-bit data	Data to be encoded in the symbol

Table G-3: DataMatrix ECC 200 Record Structure

Example:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1c4400001000100200000000DATAMAX<CR>
121100000000100Barcode W1c<CR>
E
```

Barcode W1c

W1C: DataMatrix with Byte Count Specifier

Specified Length – The upper case C identifies a DataMatrix bar code with a string 4-digit length specifier. This allows values 0x00 through 0xFF to be included within the data strings without conflicting with the DPL format record terminators. The four-digit decimal data byte count immediately follows the four-digit column position field. This value includes all of the data following the byte count field, but does not include itself.

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1C4400001000100002920000000000Datamax<0x0D>prints best<CR>
121100000000100Barcode W1C<CR>
E
```

From the example above, the bar code's data stream, `1W1C4400001000100`**`0029`**`2000000000 Datamax<0x0D>prints best`, includes a Byte Count Specifier (the portion in bold), where 0029 equals the four-digit decimal data byte count and includes all bytes that follow until the end of the bar code data. Field termination is set by the byte count. `<STX>`, `<CR>`, and `<0x0D>` all represent single byte values of hexadecimal 02, 0D, and 0D, respectively. The DataMatrix bar code produced encodes "Datamax<CR>prints best," and prints a line of text: Barcode W1C.

Barcode W1C

W1d / W1D: QR Code

Valid Characters: Numeric Data, Alphanumeric Data, 8-bit byte data, and Kanji characters

Variable Length: The two-dimensional bar code (as documented in AIM, Version 7.0).

Syntax: `a W1 b c d eee ffff gggg hh…h`

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1,2,3 and 4	Rotation
W1	W1	Fixed value, extended bar code set
b	D and d	Selects the QR bar code formatting mode, where: D = Manual formatting. Allows the data string (hh…h) to be entered with a comma (,) as a field separator; fields are optional per QR Code specifications, and the first field indicates Model 1 or Model 2 QR Code (Model 2 is the default). d = Automatic formatting. Allows the data string (hh…h) to be data only.
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Module size horizontal multiplier Each cell in the bar code is square, therefore 'c' and 'd' must be equal. Depending on the conversion mode (<STX>n or <STX>m), each unit indicates a cell dimension of .01 inch or .1 mm.
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Module size vertical multiplier. (See explanation for 'c', above.)
eee	000 to 999	No effect; must be numeric
ffff	0000 to 9999	Label position, row
gggg	0000 to 9999	Label position, column (see Appendix J)
hh…h	Valid ASCII character string, followed by (a) termination character(s).	QR Code data string (see Generation Structure, below).

Generation Structure

The data input structure (hh…h) is as follows:

Auto Format (W1d)

With bar code identifier 'd', the data begins after the last character of the column position field, and does not include any command characters. The data string is terminated with a termination character, usually a 0x0d hex that occurs twice in succession. The bar code symbol will have the following characteristics:

1. Model 2
2. Error Correction Code Level = 'M' (Standard Reliability Level)
3. Mask Selection = Automatic
4. Data Input Mode = Automatic [1]

Example:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1d4400000100010This is the data portion<CR><CR> [3]
121100000000100Barcode W1D<CR>
E
```

(Two termination characters required.)

Manual Formatting (W1D)

With bar code identifier 'D', minor changes allow flexibility for data entry. (Spaces have been added for readability.)

`[q,] [e [m] i,]  cdata cdata cdata…cdata term` [2]

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
`q`	1, 2	QR Code Model number, optional. Model 2 is the default.
`e`	H, Q, M, L	Error Correction Level (Reed-Solomon) – Four levels allowing recovery of the symbol code words: H = Ultra Reliability Level (30%) Q = High Reliability Level (25%) M = Standard Reliability Level (15%) L = High Density Level (7%)
`m`	0 – 8, none	Mask Number, optional: None = Automatic Selection 0-7 = Mask 0 to Mask 7 8 = No Mask
`I`	A, a, M, m	Data Input Mode: A = Automatic setting, ASCII [1] a = Automatic, hex-ASCII [1] M = Manual Setting, ASCII[2] m = manual, hex-ASCII[2]
`cdata`	N, A, B, K immediately followed by data	Character Mode: N = Numeric, N data A = Alphanumeric, A data B = Binary , Bnnnn data (where nnnn = data byte-count, 4 decimal digits; byte-count /2 for hex-ASCII K = Kanji, K data
`term`	<CR>, <CR><CR> [3]	The data string is terminated with a termination character, generally a 0x0d hex, but can be changed by the operator. If the Data Input Mode is Automatic, the data string is terminated with two successive termination characters.

[1] When Data Input Mode = Automatic – Kanji data cannot be used; Manual data input is required.

[2] When using manual formatting commas are required between format fields and data types.

[3] <CR> represents the line termination character as defined by the current control code set or after use of `Txx`, line field terminator label format command.

If HEX/ASCII mode is selected in manual Data Input Mode, only the data for Kanji or Binary data types will be converted, therefore the other data types and all command characters must be entered in ASCII format. If HEX/ASCII is selected in automatic Data Input Mode, all of the data must be entered in HEX/ASCII format.

Data Append Mode String Format, Manual Formatting – Bar Code W1D

```
D aa tt pp I
```

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
D	D	Data Append Mode String Format indicator
aa	00, 99	QR Code Number in Append Series, 2 decimal digits
tt		The total number of QR Codes in series, 2 decimal digits
pp		Value of Parity, 2 digits, 8 LSBs of data parity
e	H, Q, M, L	As above
m	0 – 8, none	As above
i	A, a, M, m	As above
cdata	N, A, B, K immediately followed by data	As above
term	<CR>, <CR><CR>	As above

Characteristics

Models:

Model 1 (original version), bar code versions 1 through 14

A. ECC Levels ‘H’, ‘M’, ‘Q’, and ‘L’
B. Mask Selection Automatic or 0 through 8
C. Data Input Modes Automatic and Manual
D. Data Append Mode

Model 2 (enhanced version), bar code versions 1 through 40

A. ECC Levels ‘H’, ‘M’, ‘Q’, and ‘L’
B. Mask Selection Automatic or 0 through 8
C. Data Input Modes Automatic and Manual
D. Data Append Mode

Representation of data:

Dark Cell = Binary 1
Light Cell = Binary 0

Symbol Size (not including quiet zone, 4 cells on each of the 4 sides):

Model 1: 21 X 21 cells to 73 X 73 cells (Versions 1 to 14, increase in steps of 4 cells per side)

Model 2: 21 X 21 cells to 177 X 177 cells (Versions 1 to 40, increase in steps of 4 cells per side)

Data Characters per symbol (maximum for symbol size):

Numeric Data
Model 1; Version 14; ECC = L: 1,167 characters
Model 2; Version 40; ECC = L: 7,089 characters

Alphanumeric Data
Model 1; Version 14; ECC = L: 707 characters
Model 2; Version 40; ECC = L: 4,296 characters

Binary Data
Model 1; Version 14; ECC = L: 486 characters
Model 2; Version 40; ECC = L: 2,953 characters

Kanji Data
Model 1; Version 14; ECC = L: 299 characters
Model 2; Version 40; ECC = L: 1,817 characters

Code Type: Matrix

Orientation Independence: Yes

Example

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1D44000001000102HM,AThis is the data portion also
with binary,B0003<0xfe><0xca><0x83><0x0D>
121100000000100Barcode W1D<CR>
E
```

Barcode W1D

Where:

QR Code bar code, Cell Size = 0.1 inch square, positioned at X =. 1” and Y = .1”, ECC=H, Mask = Automatic, Data Input Mode = Manual.

Other examples:

DPL field record, QR Code bar code, Cell Size = 0.04 inch square, positioned at X = .1” and Y = .1”, ECC = H, Mask = 3, Data Input Mode = Manual:

```
1W1D4400000100010H3M,AThis is the data portion also with
binary,B0003<0xfe><0xca><0x83><0x0D>
```

DPL field record, QR Code bar code, Cell Size = 0.08 inch square, positioned at X = .1” and Y = .1”, ECC = L, Mask = Automatic, Data Input Mode = Manual - Kanji:

```
1W1D88000001000102,LM,K<0x81><0x40><0x81><0x41><0x81><0x42><0x0
D>
```

DPL field record, QR Code bar code, Cell Size = 0.04 inch square, positioned at X = .1” and Y = .1”, ECC = L, Mask = Automatic, Data Input Mode = Manual - Kanji (in Hex/ASCII format):

```
1W1D4400000100010L8m,K814081418142<0x0D>
```

DPL field record, QR Code bar code, Cell Size = 0.01 inch square, positioned at X = .1” and Y = .1”, ECC = M, Mask = Automatic, Data Input Mode = Automatic:

```
1W1d1100000100010Pallet 35FGA, Box 55367, Datamax Corp,
Orlando, Florida 32707<0x0D><0x0D>
```

W1f / W1F: Aztec

Valid Characters: All ASCII characters, depending upon the selected options.

Variable Length (W1f): This two dimensional bar code holds a large amount of data in a small area and can provide a high level of error checking.

Specified Length (W1F): With a string four-digit length specifier, values 0x00 through 0xFF to be included within the data strings without conflicting with the DPL format record terminators.

Syntax: `a W1 b c d eee ffff gggg [hhhh] i jjj kk…k`

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1,2,3, and 4	Rotation
W1	W1	Fixed value, extended bar code set
b	f and F	Lowercase selects the Aztec bar code, variable length Uppercase selects the Aztec bar code with a Byte Count Specifier
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Module size horizontal multiplier, 0 = default size. The c/d module size parameters should be equal to produce a square symbol. When the label command (Dwh) is used to generate larger text, then c and d may be used to compensate and ensure a square symbol.
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Module size vertical multiplier, 0 = default size (See explanation for 'c', above.)
eee	000	No Effect
ffff	0000 to 9999	Label position, row
gggg	0000 to 9999	Label position, column
[hhhh]	0000 to 9999	Optional string length specifier. Field termination is set by this byte count. This decimal value includes all of the data following this byte count field, but does not include itself.
i	0, 1	Extended Channel Interpretation (ECI) mode; 0 = Disabled, 1 = Enabled
jjj	000 to 300	Error Correction (EC) / Amount (see table below), where: 000 – Default EC, approximately 23% 001 – 099 EC fixed value, expressed as a percent. 101 – 104 Compact core, 1 to 4 layers respectively. 201 – 232 Full size core, 1 to 32 layers respectively. 300 – Rune format, encodes three ASCII decimal digits 0-256; scanner decode output is decimal number 0-256
kk…k	8-bit data, followed by a termination character	Data to be encoded.

The error correction or size selection determines the symbol size and other characteristics of the symbol, as shown in the following table. Attempting to encode more data that has been made available will result in no symbol printed.

Error Correction (EC) / Size Implications					
jjj	Symbol Size[1]	Symbol Format	Maximum[2] Binary Data Bytes	Maximum[2] Alphabetic Characters	Maximum[2] Numeric Characters
000	variable	data dependant	1914	3067	3832
001 to 099	variable	data and EC dependant	1914	3067	3832
101	15	compact	6	12	13
102	19	compact	19	33	40
102	19	compact	19	33	40
103	23	compact	33	57	70
104	27	compact	53	89	110
201	19	full size	8	15	18
202	23	full size	24	40	49
203	27	full size	40	68	84
204	31	full size	62	104	128
205	37	full size	87	144	178
206	41	full size	114	187	232
207	45	full size	145	236	294
208	49	full size	179	291	362
209	53	full size	214	348	433
210	57	full size	256	414	516
211	61	full size	298	482	601
212	67	full size	343	554	691
213	71	full size	394	636	793
214	75	full size	446	718	896
215	79	full size	502	808	1008
216	83	full size	559	900	1123
217	87	full size	621	998	1246
218	91	full size	687	1104	1378
219	95	full size	753	1210	1511
220	101	full size	824	1324	1653
221	105	full size	898	1442	1801
222	109	full size	976	1566	1956
223	113	full size	1056	1694	2116
224	117	full size	1138	1826	2281
225	121	full size	1224	1963	2452
226	125	full size	1314	2107	2632
227	131	full size	1407	2256	2818
228	135	full size	1501	2407	3007
229	139	full size	1600	2565	3205
230	143	full size	1702	2728	3409
231	147	full size	1806	2894	3616
232	151	full size	1914	3067	3832
300	11	Rune	1	1	1

[1] Measured in module size x, assuming default module size (cd=00).
[2] Maximum sizes are approximate and data dependant, and may be less than indicated.

Table G-4: Aztec Characteristics Index

Error Correction

Size 001 to 099: This value specifies the percent of symbol code words to be used for error correction. Actual error correction word percentage will vary depending on data. The default value, approximately 23%, is recommended. Any other value may be selected to meet the user's needs. Some minimum-security code word may be generated depending on the data sent for encoding,

particularly when the volume of that data is small. It the data capacity is exceeded no symbol is printed.

Size 101 to 104: Values 101 through 104 results in 1 through 4 layers (two modules thick) respectively, around the center finder pattern. Data volume constraints apply as indicated in the table above. Symbols will be of the compact form. All available code word will be used for error correction. It the data capacity is exceeded no symbol is printed.

Size 201 to 232: Values 201 through 232 result in 1 through 32 layers (two modules thick) respectively, around the center finder pattern. Data volume constraints apply as indicated in the table above. Symbols will be of the full-size form. All available codewords will be used for error correction. It the data capacity is exceeded no symbol is printed.

Size 300: Value 300 informs the printer that the data, which follows will be used to encode one RUNE symbol. The data consists of one to three ASCII digits with value range of 0 to 256. The data may include leading zeros. Data streams longer than three digits or data that includes non-numeric characters may have unpredictable results.

Extended Channel Interpretation Mode: A value of 1 provides for extended channel codewords to be inserted into the bar code symbol, using escape sequences in the datastream. This mode also provides for effective Code 128 and UCC/EAN 128 emulations, when used in with appropriately configured bar code readers. The valid values for escape sequences are of the form `<ESC>n`, where:

`<ESC>` – 1 byte with value $27_{10} = 1B_{16}$
`n` – 1 ASCII digit, range 0 through 6

These escape sequences are encoded as FLG(n) character pairs described in the International Symbology Specification – Aztec Code, AIM, 1997-11-05, and the meanings of the values for n are the same in both.

`<ESC>0` – Is encoded as FLG(0), and interpreted as FNC1 or <$^{G}_{S}$> depending on its location in the data stream. The printer does not validate <ESC>0 locations in the data stream.

When <ESC>0 is the leading data in the stream, it is interpreted as a FNC1 as used in the Code 128 symbology, and specifically for UCC/EAN 128 applications. For appropriately configured scanners this will be interpreted/transmitted as a]C1 symbology identifier preamble. The printer does not validate UCC/EAN 128 data syntax.

When <ESC>0 follows a single alphabetic or two numeric characters respectively, then it also interpreted as a FNC1. For appropriately configured scanners this would be interpreted/transmitted as a]C2 symbology identifier preamble, and the alpha or numeric characters preceding the FNC1 are Application Indicators assigned by AIM International. The printer does not check AI validity.

When <ESC>0 is anywhere else in the data stream, a <$^{G}_{S}$> replaces it in the bar code symbol, as with UCC/EAN 128 field separators.

<ESC>n – Is encoded as FLG(n), and is interpreted as signaling Extended Channel Interpretation. When the value of n is from 1 to 6, it signals that the following n digits comprise an extended channel identifier for use with ECI compliant bar code scanners. An erroneous bar code symbol may result from failing to follow <ESC>n with n digits. Any <ESC>0 following <ESC>n and not within the n digits will be encoded as FLG(0). In the context of a FLG(n), any backslash '\' (92_{10}) will be interpreted by the scanner as two backslashes '\\'.

Example 1: The variable length example encodes "AZTEC" with no ECI input, and 23% error correction, and prints the bar code. A line of text is also printed.

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1f00000001501000000AZTEC<CR>
121100000000100Barcode W1f<CR>
E
```

Barcode W1f

Example 2: The specified length example includes a byte count field for all bytes that follow until the end of the bar code data. The byte count is 17. The symbology encodes "AZTEC<CR>barcode", and prints the bar code. Notice that a <CR> does not terminate the bar code format record. A line of text is also printed.

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1F000000015010000170000AZTEC<0x0D>barcode
121100000000100Barcode W1F<CR>
E
```

Barcode W1F

Functions Not Supported

- Structured Append
- Reader Initialization Symbol Generation
- Module shaving

W1g / W1G: USD-8 (Code 11)

Valid Characters: 0-9,-

Bar Code Data String Length: Variable, typical max 41 characters

Non-Human Readable: W1g
Human Readable: W1G

USD-8 (Code 11) is a bar code that encodes the ten digits and the dash (-) character. An additional character serves as the start and stop indicator. Each character has three bars and two spaces for a total of five elements. Of these five elements, two are of medium width and three are narrow, except for the "0", "9", and "-" characters, which have only one wide element and four narrow elements.

The narrow bar size is specified in DPL by the narrow bar parameter, the medium is specified in DPL by the wide bar parameter and the wide bar is fixed at 2 times the medium bar minus the narrow bar.

DPL calculates two checksum characters, C and K, and automatically places them prior to the stop character. The following example prints a Code11 bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11
1W1G00000015001500123456789-<CR>
121100000000100Barcode W1G<CR>
E
```

Barcode W1G

W1I: EAN128 with Auto Subset Switching

Valid characters: The entire 128 ASCII character set.

Variable length, minimum 4 characters

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times the narrow bar width, 3 times the narrow bar width, and 4 times the narrow bar width).

This printer supports the Code 128 subsets A, B, and C. If the data begins with at least four numeric characters the default start code is subset C. If there is a non-numeric in the first four characters then the default start code is subset B. The next character after start is always FNC1. Subset switching between B and C is performed based on rules as below:

1. If in subset C and there are an odd number of numeric digits, subset B will be set prior to the last digit.
2. If four or more numeric digits appear consecutively while in subset B, the character code C will be set prior to the digits.
3. When in subset C and a non-numeric occurs, subset B will be inserted prior to the character.

Note that there is no auto-switching from or to Subset A. Standard switches are still used (see table below).

Subset A: Includes all of the standard uppercase alphanumeric keyboard characters plus the control and special characters.

Subset B: Includes all of the standard uppercase alphanumeric keyboard characters plus the lowercase alphabetic and special characters.

Subset C: Includes the set of 100 digit pairs from 00 through 99 inclusive, as well as special characters. EAN128 Subset C is used for double density encoding of numeric data.

Special Character Handling: Characters with an ASCII value greater than 95 are considered special characters. To access these values, a two-character reference table is built into the printer, see table below. As an example, to encode FNC2 into an EAN128 Subset A bar code, send the ASCII & (DEC 38, HEX 26) followed by an ASCII B (DEC 66, HEX 41). Code FNC2 will be encoded.

ASCII	2 CHAR	CODE A	CODE B	CODE C
96	&A	FNC3	FNC3	-NA-
97	&B	FNC2	FNC2	-NA-
98	&C	SHIFT	SHIFT	-NA-
99	&D	CODEC	-NA-	-NA-
100	&E	CODEB	FNC4	-NA-
101	&F	FNC4	CODEA	CODEA
102	&G	FNC1	FNC1	FNC1

Table G-8: Special Character Handling

Control Codes: Control character encoding into Code 128 Subset A by sending these control codes:

`	=	NUL
a through z	=	1 - 26
{	=	ESC
|	=	FS
}	=	GS
~	=	RS
ASCII 127	=	US

The following example prints an EAN128 bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1I0000000250025123456&G10Z2133021AK<CR>
121100000000100Barcode W1I<CR>
E
```

Barcode W1I

When scanned this bar code will decode as:

```
[C][FNC1]1234[B]5[F1]10Z[C]213302[B]1AK(81)
```

W1J: Code 128 with Auto Subset Switching

Valid characters: The entire 128 ASCII character set.

Variable length

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times the narrow bar width, 3 times the narrow bar width, and 4 times the narrow bar width).

This printer supports the Code 128 subsets A, B, and C. If the data begins with at least four numeric characters the default start code is subset C. If there is a non-numeric in the first four characters or there are less than four then the default start code is subset B. Subset switching between B and C is based on the following rules:

1. If in subset C and there are an odd number of numeric digits, subset B will be set prior to the last digit.

2. If four or more numeric digits appear consecutively while in subset B, the character code C will be set prior to the digits. If there is an odd number of numerics already in B, the first numeric will be placed in B with the others in C.

3. When in subset C and a non-numeric occurs, subset B will be inserted prior to the character.

Note that there is no auto switching from, or to, subset A. Standard switches are still used. See table below.

Subset A: Includes all of the standard uppercase alphanumeric keyboard characters plus the control and special characters.

Subset B: Includes all of the standard uppercase alphanumeric keyboard characters plus the lowercase alphabetic and special characters.

Subset C: Includes the set of 100 digit pairs from 00 through 99 inclusive, as well as special characters. Code128 Subset C is used for double density encoding of numeric data.

Special Character Handling: Characters with an ASCII value greater than 95 are considered special characters. To access these values, a two-character reference table is built into the printer, see table below. As an example, to encode FNC2 into a Code128 Subset A bar code, send the ASCII & (DEC 38, HEX 26) followed by an ASCII B (DEC 66, HEX 41). Code FNC2 will be encoded.

ASCII	2 CHAR	CODE A	CODE B	CODE C
96	&A	FNC3	FNC3	-NA-
97	&B	FNC2	FNC2	-NA-
98	&C	SHIFT	SHIFT	-NA-
99	&D	CODEC	-NA-	-NA-
100	&E	CODEB	FNC4	-NA-
101	&F	FNC4	CODEA	CODEA
102	&G	FNC1	FNC1	FNC1

Table G-9: Special Character Handling

Control Codes: Control character encoding into Code 128 Subset A by sending these control codes:

`	=	NUL
a through z	=	1 - 26
{	=	ESC
|	=	FS
}	=	GS
~	=	RS
ASCII 127	=	US

The following example prints a Code128 Auto bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1J00000025002512345&G10Z2133021AK<CR>
121100000000100Barcode W1J<CR>
E
```

Barcode W1J

When scanned this bar code will decode as:

```
[C]1234[B]5[F1]10Z2 [C]133021[B]AK(95)
```

W1k: GS1 DataBar (formerly RSS)

Valid Characters: Type dependant

Bar Code Data String Length: Type dependant

GS1 DataBar is a continuous, linear bar code symbology used for identification in EAN.UCC systems. There are six different types:

GS1 DataBar Type	Overview*
GS1 DataBar GS1 DataBar Truncated GS1 DataBar Stacked GS1 DataBar Stacked Omni-directional	• Encodes a full 14-digit EAN.UCC item identification within a linear symbol that can be scanned omni-directionally. • The encodable character set is 0 through 9. • The maximum numeric data capacity is the application identifier plus 14-digit numeric item identification. • Error detection is mod 79 checksum.
GS1 DataBar Limited	• Encodes a 14-digit EAN.UCC item identification with indicator digits of zero or one within a linear symbol. • The encodable character set is 0 through 9. • The maximum numeric data capacity for is the application identifier plus 14-digit numeric item identification. • Data must begin with indicator 0 or 1. Any higher number results in discarded data. • Error detection is mod 89 checksum.
GS1 DataBar Expanded	• Encodes EAN.UCC item identification plus supplementary AI element strings. • The encodable character is a subset of ISO 646, consisting of upper and lower case letters, digits and 20 selected punctuation characters, plus the special function character FNC1, (#). • The maximum numeric data capacity is 74 numeric or 41 alphanumeric. • Error detection is mod 211 checksum.

*Additional data can be encoded in a two-dimensional composite as per specification.

Syntax for GS1 DataBar, GS1 DataBar Truncated, GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omni-Directional and GS1 DataBar Limited (spaces shown for readability):

```
a W1 k c d eee ffff gggg h  i j m n…n | p…p
```

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1,2,3, and 4	Rotation
W1	W1	Fixed value, extended bar code set
k	k	Selects GS1 DataBar bar code
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Wide bar ratio, default = 2
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Narrow bar ratio, default = 2
eee	000	No effect
ffff	0000 to 9999	Label position, row
gggg	0000 to 9999	Label position, column
h	R, T, S, D, L	GS1 DataBar Type: R = GS1 DataBar, T = GS1 DataBar Truncated, S = GS1 DataBar Stacked, D = GS1 DataBar Omni-Directional, L = GS1 DataBar Limited
i	1-9	Pixel Multiplier
j	0 to (i-1)	X pixels to undercut
m	0 to (i-1)	Y pixels to undercut
n…n	0 to 9	Numeric linear data, length 13 [1]
|	| (optional)	Vertical bar separates primary linear data from secondary 2-D data
p…p	2-D data (optional)	Additional 2-D data [2]

[1] The application identifier is not encoded in the symbol nor is the last check digit; the user should enter in a 13-digit value. The decoding system will display the application identifier and calculate the check digit.

[2] The separator row height for two-dimensional composite is fixed at one times the pixel multiplier.

Table G-5: GS1 DataBar, Truncated, Stacked, Stacked Omni-Directional, & Limited Record Structures

Examples:

The following example prints an GS1 DataBar bar code.

```
<STX>L
D11
1W1k0000001500150R1002001234567890
121100000000100Barcode W1k<CR>
E
```

The following example prints an GS1 DataBar bar code with 2-D data.

```
<STX>L
D11
1W1k0000001500150R1002001234567890|123456-99/99/99
121100000000100Barcode W1k<CR>
E
```

The following example prints an GS1 DataBar Truncated bar code.

```
<STX>L
D11
1W1k0000001500150T1002001234567890
121100000000100Barcode W1k<CR>
E
```

The following example prints an GS1 DataBar Stacked bar code.

```
<STX>L
D11
1W1k0000001500150S1002001234567890
121100000000100Barcode W1k<CR>
E
```

The following example prints an GS1 DataBar Stacked Omni-Directional bar code.

```
<STX>L
D11
1W1k0000001500150D1002001234567890
121100000000100Barcode W1k<CR>
E
```

The following example prints an GS1 DataBar Limited bar code.

```
<STX>L
D11
1W1k0000001500150L1001501234567890
121100000000100Barcode W1k<CR>
E
```

Syntax for the GS1 DataBar Expanded bar code (spaces shown for readability):

```
a W1 k c d eee ffff gggg h  i j m nn p…p | q…q
```

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1,2,3, and 4	Rotation
W1	W1	Fixed value, extended bar code set
k	k	Selects GS1 DataBar bar code
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Wide bar ratio, default = 2
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Narrow bar ratio, default = 2
eee	000	No effect
ffff	0000 to 9999	Label position, row
gggg	0000 to 9999	Label position, column
h	E	GS1 DataBar Type: E= GS1 DataBar Expanded
i	1-9	Pixel Multiplier
j	0 to (i-1)	X pixels to undercut
m	0 to (i-1)	Y pixels to undercut
nn	2-22, even only[2]	Segments per row
p…p	0 to 9	Subset of ISO646, including alphanumerics
|	| (optional)	Vertical bar separates primary linear data from secondary 2-D data
q…q	2-D data (optional)	Additional 2-D data [1]

[1] The separator row height for two-dimensional composite is fixed at one times the pixel multiplier.
[2] When using additional 2-D composite data, the sequence width must be at least 4.

Table G-6: GS1 DataBar Expanded Record Structure

Example:

The following example prints an GS1 DataBar Expanded bar code.

```
<STX>L
D11
1W1k0000001500150E100022001234567890
121100000000100Barcode W1k<CR>
E
```

W1p: USPS 4-State Customer Barcode

Valid Characters: 0-9

Length: 20, 25, 29 or 31 digits

Valid bar widths: The width and height multiplier values of 00 will produce a valid USPS 4CB symbol.

Usage: The bar code height field is ignored since the symbol height is United States Postal Service specific. This bar code represents a 20 digit tracking code and a zero, five, nine, or eleven digit routing code on a letter or package for the USPS.

The following example prints a USPS 4CB bar code:

Barcode W1p

<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1p000000500050012345670949876543210123456789 1<CR>
E

W1R: UCC/EAN Code 128 K-MART NON EDI

Valid Characters: 0-9

Length: 18 digits

Valid bar widths: The fourth character of record is the width of the narrow bar in dots. All other bars are a ratio of the narrow bar (2 times, 3 times, or 4 times the narrow bar width). Human readable characters for this bar code symbology are printed above the symbol.

This bar code produces the same symbology as bar code ID “R”, except that the human readable field has been modified to print on the bottom of the bar code (see below).

The following example prints a KMART bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1R00000001501000123456789012345 67<CR>
121100000000100Barcode W1R<CR>
E
```

Barcode W1R

W1t: TCIF Linked Bar Code 3 of 9 (TLC39)

Valid Characters: All ASCII characters.

Variable Length: Encodes a 25-character alphanumeric serial number in MicroPDF417 symbol.

Specified Length: Encodes a six-digit sequence in a standard 3 of 9 bar code (Code 39) followed by a link flag character in Code 3 of 9.

Syntax: `a W1 t c d eee ffff gggg hhhhhh ; ii…i`

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1,2,3, and 4	Rotation
W1	W1	Fixed value, extended bar code set
t	t	Selects TLC39 bar code
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Wide bar of Code 39, ratio of wide to narrow must be between 2:1 and 3:1
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Narrow bar of Code 39
eee	001 to 999	Height of Code 39
ffff	0000 to 9999	Label position, row
gggg	0000 to 9999	Label position, column
hhhhhh	ECI Data	Six digit ECI number
;	Fixed	Parses data. (If the seventh character is not a semi colon then only a six-digit code 39 will print.)
i…i	S/N Data	Up to 25 alphanumeric serial number characters to be encoded in the MicroPDF417 symbol. This symbol is fixed at four columns. The number of rows is determined by the amount of data, as follows:

Number of Alphanumeric Characters	Number of Rows
1-14	4
15-22	6
23-25	8

The link flag is the character “T” in code 39 without a start/stop indicator. The location of this flag is based on the ECI code location, length and height. The location of the MicroPDF417 symbol is based on the location of ECI bar code. The symbol’s module width and height are fixed at the default. The following example prints a TLC39 bar code:

```
<STX>L
D11
1Wt000001500150123456;ABCD12345678901234
1911A0801300170A1B2C3DAAA
121100000000100Barcode W1t<CR>
E
```

Barcode W1t

W1z: MicroPDF417

Valid Characters: All ASCII characters, depending on the selected options.

Variable Length

Syntax: `a W z c d eee ffff gggg h i j k 0 m…m`

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1,2,3, and 4	Rotation
W1	W1	Fixed value, extended bar code set
z	z	Selects the MicroPDF417 bar code
c	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Module size horizontal multiplier, 0 – default size
d	1 to 9, A to Z, and a to z	Module size vertical multiplier, 0 – default size
eee	000	No Effect
ffff	0000 to 9999	Label position, row
gggg	0000 to 9999	Label position, column
h	1 to 4	Number columns
i	0 to 9 and A	Row / Error Correction index
j	0, 1	Byte Compaction Mode (1), best compression for binary data
k	0, 1	Macro Character Substitution Disable (1)
0	0	Fixed ASCII digit 0. Reserved for future use.
m…m	8-bit data	Data to be encoded

This is a 2 dimensional bar code capable of holding large amounts of data in a small area. It provides a high level of redundancy and error checking. Please reference the following specifications for details: International Symbol Specification – MicroPDF417, AIM International Technical Specification, version 1.0 1998-06-18; International Symbol Specification Code 128, AIM International Technical Specification, version 1.0 1999-11-4; UCC/EAN-128 Application Identifier Standard, Uniform Code Council, Inc, January 1993, revised July 1995; Application Standard for Shipping Container Codes, Uniform Code Council, 1996. The following example prints a MicroPDF417 bar code, default module size (cd = 00), with 1 column, 24 rows, error correction of 33%, no byte compaction, macro character substitution enabled.

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1z000000015010014000PDF417<CR>
121100000000100Barcode W1z<CR>
E
```

Barcode W1z

The number of columns (h) and the row / error correction index (i) combine to form a row/column/error correction selection index (hi) which determines other characteristics of the symbol as shown in the following table.

Row/Column/Error Correction Selection Index (h, i) Implications								
hi	Columns	Rows	Maximum Errors Corrected[1]	Symbol Width[2]	Symbol Height[3]	Maximum Binary Data Bytes[4]	Maximum Alphabetic Characters[5]	Maximum Numeric Characters[5]
10	1	11	4	40	24	3	6	8
11	1	14	4	40	30	7	12	17
12	1	17	4	40	36	10	18	26
13	1	20	5	40	42	13	22	32
14	1	24	5	40	50	18	30	44
15	1	28	5	40	58	22	38	55
20	2	8	5	57	18	8	14	20
21	2	11	6	57	24	14	24	35
22	2	14	6	57	30	21	36	52
23	2	17	7	57	36	27	46	67
24	2	20	8	57	42	33	56	82
25	2	23	10	57	48	38	67	93
26	2	26	12	57	54	43	72	105
30	3	6	9	84	14	6	10	14
31	3	8	11	84	18	10	18	26
32	3	10	13	84	22	15	26	38
33	3	12	15	84	26	20	34	49
34	3	15	18	84	32	27	46	67
35	3	20	23	84	42	39	66	96
36	3	26	29	84	54	54	90	132
37	3	32	35	84	66	68	114	167
38	3	38	41	84	78	82	138	202
39	3	44	47	84	90	97	162	237
40	4	4	5	101	10	8	14	20
41	4	6	9	101	14	13	22	32
42	4	8	11	101	18	20	34	49
43	4	10	13	101	22	27	46	67
44	4	12	15	101	26	34	58	85
45	4	15	18	101	32	45	76	111
46	4	20	23	101	42	63	106	155
47	4	26	29	101	54	85	142	208
48	4	32	35	101	66	106	178	261
49	4	38	41	101	78	128	214	313
4A	4	44	47	101	90	150	250	366

[1] Can be any combination of 1∗erasures + 2∗substitutions (e.g. 13 maximum number of errors corrected might include 7 erasures and 3 substitutions).

[2] Includes 1 module width of quiet zone on either side.

[3] Assumes the module height is 2∗module width, and includes one module width quiet zones on top and bottom.

[4] Assumes Binary Compaction.

[5] Assumes Text Compaction.

Table G-7: MicroPDF417 Characteristics Index

☑ **Note:** In the table above, row/column/error correction selection index (hi) values increasingly large do not necessarily result in the ability to encode more data.

Byte Compaction Mode (j = 1)

A value of 1 forces Byte Compaction. The compaction ratio is six 8-bit bytes of data compressed into a 5-symbol codeword. See the table above for the maximum data allowed for any row/column/error correction selection index (hi).

Macro Character Substitution Disable (k=1)

By default Macro Character Substitution is enabled (k=0). When enabled, Byte Compaction has priority over Macro Character Substitution. When Macro Character Substitution is enabled, the data stream header and trailer are compacted when they conform to the following forms:

[)>$^{R}_{S}$05$^{G}_{S}$ *data* $^{R}_{S}$ ^{E}O$_{T}$

or

[)>$^{R}_{S}$06$^{G}_{S}$ *data* $^{R}_{S}$ ^{E}O$_{T}$

where:

data may not contain adjacent bytes with values $^{R}_{S}$ or $^{G}_{S}$

($^{R}_{S}$ = 30_{10} , $1E_{16}$ and $^{G}_{S}$ = 29_{10}, $1D_{16}$ and ^{E}O$_{T}$ = 4_{10} ,4_{16})

Functions Not Supported

- General Purpose Extended Channel Interpretations, including Code-128 emulations
- Structured Append
- Reader Initialization Symbol Generation
- Module shaving

W1Z: Micro PDF417 with Byte Count Specifier

Specified Length – The upper case Z identifies a Micro PDF417 bar code with a 4-digit string length specifier. This allows values 0x00 through 0xFF to be included within the data strings without conflicting with the DPL format record terminators. The four-digit decimal data byte count immediately follows the four-digit column position field. This value includes all of the data following the byte count field, but does not include itself.

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
1W1Z00000001501000012140000pdf<0x0D>417
121100000000100Barcode W1Z<CR>
E
```

Barcode W1Z

From the example, the bar code's data stream,
1W1Z00000001501000**0012**14000PDF<0x0D>417, includes a Byte Count Specifier (the portion in bold), where 0012 equals the four-digit decimal data byte count and includes all bytes that follow until the end of the bar code data. Field termination is set by the byte count. <STX>, <CR>, and <0x0D> all represent single byte values of hexadecimal 02, 0D, and 0D, respectively. The Micro PDF417 bar code produced encodes "pdf<CR>417", and prints a line of text: Barcode W1Z.

Appendix H

Single and Double Byte Character Font Mapping

Label format records with font code 9 in the b field of the Format Record header can specify any of the following bit-mapped or scalable fonts with the associated specification in the font size/selection (eee height) field, as shown in the tables on the following pages.

Example: `1911u4000100010A0215134<CR>`

The example above will produce a printed string consisting of the two Kanji characters referenced by the two HEX ASCII pairs A0, 21, and 51, 34, on appropriately equipped printers.

Example: `1911U4001000100P012P012<0x38><0x77><0x00>`

The above example will produce a printed string consisting of the one 12 point Kanji character referenced by the byte pair with hex values 38 and 77 on appropriately equipped printers.

☑ **Note:** Double byte hex representation character strings terminate with two null bytes and a `<CR>`, i.e., `0x 00 00 0D`. The Hex-ASCII representation is terminated with `<CR>`.

The alphanumeric portion (nn) of the scalable font specifiers, Snn, Unn, unn, numbering system is a base 62 numbering system, 0, 1, 2…8, 9, A, B, C...X, Y, Z, a, b, c...x, y, z. For scalable fonts the S designation signifies single byte characters and U designates double byte. The lower case U counterpart signifies that print data in the label format record is in a hex-ASCII format. Fonts that have been downloaded with designators of the form nn, where nn are alphanumeric, as seen in the font size specifier (eee height) column below, may be referenced in label format records by their upper or lower case specifiers as available. However, fonts created for double-byte access cannot be accessed using Snn as the font designator, and vice versa, single-byte fonts cannot be accessed using Unn or unn.

☑ **Note:** Downloading scalable fonts require specifying the font ID, a two character alphanumeric. The S, or U, u used in referencing the font within label format records is not used in the download specification. Attempting to utilize a scalable font with an inappropriate byte-size designation (e.g. S on double byte or U, u on single byte) will have unpredictable results.

Font 9, Font Specifications (eee Height) and Associated Characteristics			
Font Name	**Character Mapping**	**Font Size Specifier (eee Height)**	**Point Size**
Font 9 Bit-Mapped Resident Fonts (E-Class and M-4206, only)			
CG Triumvirate[1]	Single Byte	000 - 010	5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 18, 24, 30, 36, 48, respectively.
CG Triumvirate[1]	Single Byte	A04, A05, A06, A08, A10, A12, A14, A18, A24, A30, A36, A48, A72	4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 18, 24, 30, 36, 48, 72, respectively.
Font 9 Bit-Mapped Downloaded Fonts			
User-downloaded typeface	Single Byte	100 - 999	user defined
Font 9 Scalable Resident Fonts Specifications (unavailable for E-Class and M-4206)			
CG Triumvirate Bold Condensed [1]	Single Byte	S00	scalable
CG Triumvirate[1]	Single Byte	S01	scalable
Font 9 Scalable Resident Fonts Specifications (optional)			
CG Times	Single Byte	SA0	scalable
CG Times Italic	Single Byte	SA1	scalable
CG Times Bold	Single Byte	SA2	scalable
CG Times Bold Italic	Single Byte	SA3	scalable
Gothic B Kanji	Double Byte (Binary)	U40	scalable
Gothic B Kanji	Double Byte (Hex ASCII)	u40	scalable
GB Simplified Chinese	Double Byte (Binary)	UC0	scalable
GB Simplified Chinese	Double Byte (Hex ASCII)	uC0	scalable
Korean Hangul	Double Byte (Binary)	UH0	scalable
Korean Hangul	Double Byte (Hex ASCII)	uH0	scalable
Font 9 Scalable Downloaded Fonts			
User-downloaded typeface	Single Byte (Binary)	S50 - S5z..., S90 - S9z	scalable
User-downloaded typeface	Double Byte (Binary)	U50...,U5z..., U90...U9z	scalable
User-downloaded typeface	Double Byte (Hex ASCII)	u50...,u5z..., u90...u9z	scalable

[1] Standard internal fonts

Table H-1: Font 9 Specifications

Appendix I

Symbol Sets and Character Maps

Symbol Set Selection

Scalable fonts are mapped through a symbol set sometimes referred to as a 'code page'. This mapping allows the host application to select a variety of characters to match the application. For example in the code page (CP), character code `0xE4` causes character Φ to be printed. In CP E7, the character code `0xE4` causes δ to be printed. Each of the CPs allows the host application to "emulate" a character set for their application. Datamax-O'Neil printers that support scalable fonts contain either a standard or an enhanced group of CPs as defined below. The CP (symbol set) is selected using a DPL Command, `<STX>ySxx`, where `xx` is the two letter CP Identifier.

☑ **Note:** In the following table, "√" indicates a full compliment of characters, "Part" indicates a partial compliment of characters, and "X" indicates an absence of characters for the given code page.

Single Byte Code Pages							
Code Page Identifier		Font Format					Description
		Intellifont [1]		MicroType [2]		TrueType	
D-O	HP (PCL)	CG Triumvirate	CG Times	CG Triumvirate	CG Times		
AR	8V	X	√	X	√	√ [3]	Arabic-8
CP	3R	Part	√	Part	√	√ [3]	PC Cyrillic
D1	11L	X	X	X	X		ITC Zapf Dingbats/100
D2	12L	X	X	X	X		ITC Zapf Dingbats/200
D3	13L	X	X	X	X		ITC Zapf Dingbats/300
DN	0D	Part	Part	Part	Part	√	ISO 60 Danish / Norwegian
DS	10L	X	X	X	X		PS ITC Zapf Dingbats
DT	7J	√	√	√	√	√	DeskTop
E1	0N	√	√	√	√	√	ISO 8859/1 Latin 1
E2	2N	Part	√	√	√	√	ISO 8859/2 Latin 2
E5	5N	√	√	√	√	√	ISO 8859/9 Latin 5
E6	6N	Part	√	√	√	√	ISO 8859/10 Latin 6
E7	12N	Part	√	X	X	√	ISO 8859/7 Latin/Greek
E9	9N	X	X	√ [4]	√ [4]	√ [4]	ISO 8859/15 Latin 9
EG	12N	Part	√	Part	√	√ [3]	ISO 8859/7 Latin/Greek
EH	7H	Part	√	Part	√	√ [3]	ISO 8859/8 Latin/Hebrew
ER	10N	Part	√	Part	√	√ [3]	ISO 8859/5 Latin/Cyrillic
FR	1F	Part	Part	Part	Part	√	ISO 69: French
G8	8G	Part	√	Part	√	√ [3]	Greek-8
GK	12G	Part	√	Part	√	√ [3]	PC-8 Greek
GR	1G	Part	Part	Part	Part	√	ISO 21: German
H0	0H	Part	√	Part	√	√ [3]	Hebrew-7
H8	8H	Part	√	Part	√	√ [3]	Hebrew-8
IT	0I	√	√	√	√	√	ISO 15: Italian
L$ [3]	14L	√	√	X	X	√	HP4000 ITC Zapf Dingbats
LG	1U	√	√	√	√	√	Legal

Single Byte Code Pages							
Code Page Identifier		Font Format					Description
		Intellifont [1]		MicroType [2]		TrueType	
D-O	HP (PCL)	CG Triumvirate	CG Times	CG Triumvirate	CG Times		
M8	8M	√	√	√	√	√	Math-8
MC	12J	√	√	√ [4]	√	√ [4]	Macintosh
MS	5M	√	√	√	√ [4]	√ [4]	PS Math
P9 [3]	13U	X	X	√	√ [4]	√ [4]	PC-858 Multilingual
PB	6J	Part	Part	Part	Part	√	Microsoft Publishing
PC	10U	√	√	√	√	√	PC-8, Code Page 437
PD	11U	√	√	√	√	√	PC-8 D/N, Code Page 437N
PE	17U	Part	√	√	√	√	PC-852 Latin 2
PG	10G	Part	√	Part	√	√ [3]	PC-851 Latin/Greek
PH	15H	√	√	√	√	√ [3]	PC-862 Latin/Hebrew
PI	15U	Part	Part	Part	Part	√	Pi Font
PM	12U	√	√	√ [4]	√ [4]	√ [4]	PC-850 Multilingual
PR	10V	√	√	√	√	√	PC-864 Latin/Arabic
PT	9T	√	√	√	√	√	PC-8 TK, Code Page 437T
PU	9J	√	√	√	√	√	PC-1004
PV	26U	Part	√	√	√	√	PC-775 Baltic
PX	12U	√	√	X	X		PTXT3000
PY	3Y	X	X	X	X	√ [3]	Non-UGL, Generic Pi Font
R8	8U	√	√	√	√	√	Roman-8
R9 [3]	4U	X	X	√	√ [4]	√ [4]	Roman-9
SP	2S	√	√	√	√	√	ISO 17: Spanish
SW	0S	√	√	√	√	√	ISO 11: Swedish
SY	19M	X	X	X	X	√	Symbol
TK	8T	√	√	X	X		Turkish-8
TS	10J	√	√	√	√	√	PS Text
UK	1E	√	√	√	√	√	ISO 4: United Kingdom
US	0U	√	√	√	√	√	ISO 6: ASCII
VI	13J	√	√	√	√	√	Ventura International
VM	6M	√	√	√	√	√ [3]	Ventura Math
VU	14J	Part	Part	Part	Part	√	Ventura US
W1 [4]	19U	Part	√	√	√	√	Windows 3.1 Latin 1
WA	9V	Part	√	√	√	√ [3]	Windows Latin/Arabic
WD	579L	X	X	X	X	√	Wingdings
WE [4]	9E	Part	√	√	√	√	Windows 3.1 Latin 2
WG [4]	9G	Part	√	Part	√	√ [3]	Windows Latin/Greek
WL [4]	19L	Part	√	√	√	√	Windows 3.1 Baltic (Latv, Lith)
WN	9U	√	√	X	X		Windows
WO	9U	√	√	√ [4]	√ [4]	√ [4]	Windows 3.0 Latin 1
WR [4]	9R	Part	√	√ [4]	√	√ [3]	Windows Latin/Cyrillic
WT [4]	5T	√	√	√	√	√	Windows 3.1 Latin 5

[1] Supported in the E-Class, M-4206, and EX2 models.
[2] Supported in the A-Class, H-Class, I-Class, W-Class, M-4208, M-4306, and EX2 models.
[3] Not supported in the E-Class and EX2 models.
[4] Contains the Euro currency symbol (€).

Table I-1: Single Byte Code Pages

Double-Byte Symbols, Chinese, Kanji, and Korean

Character Map Selection

Double byte scalable fonts are mapped through a 'character map'. This mapping allows the host application to select a variety of characters to match the application. Each of the code pages allows the host application to emulate a character set for the application.

Double Byte Character Map		
Character Map ID	**TrueType Font**	**Description**
B5	√	BIG 5 (Taiwan) Encoded*
EU	√	EUC (Extended UNIX Code)
GB	√	Government Bureau Industry Standard; Chinese (PRC) ; default
JS	√	JIS (Japanese Industry Standard); default
SJ	√	Shift JIS
UC	√	Unicode (including Korean)

* Unavailable for E-Class and EX2 models

Table I-2: Double Byte Character Map

The double-byte symbol set is selected using `<STX>yUxx` command. The single-byte symbol set is selected using the same command, `<STX>ySxx`. Each affects an independent database selection and has no impact on the other.

Appendix J

General Purpose Input Output (GPIO) Port Applications

GPIO and Applicator Interface Card equipped printers can easily interface with most external controlling devices. Function and setting preferences can be stored in non-volatile memory for subsequent power-ups using the menu system of the printer, or via <STX>Kc commands.

Printing with GPIO: When the GPIO functions are enabled, the printer will not print a label until the "Start of Print" signal goes active.

☑ **Note:** When a label is ready to print but awaiting a Start of Print signal, the prompting operation differs slightly depending upon equipment:

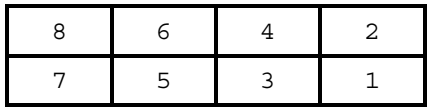
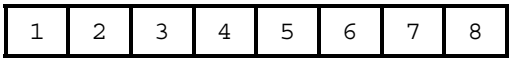
- Non-Display Models – The STOP LED will flash.
- Display-Equipped Models – The display will indicate "WAITING FOR SIGNAL."

CAUTION Always wear a wrist strap and follow ESD prevention measures when handling the GPIO or Applicator Interface Card. For specification information, reference the printer Maintenance Manual.

Functions vary according to printer model and card type, as discussed below.

M-Class GPIO

The connection to the GPIO signals can be accessed via the Option Port connector on the front of the printer, or via the Main CCA:

Option Port Connector (as viewed when facing the front of the printer)	**Main CCA Connector J6** (as viewed when facing the component side of the Main CCA)
	

Each GPIO pin function is detailed in the table below:

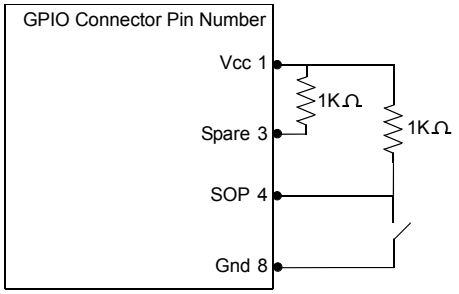
M-Class GPIO Port Overview				
Pin Number(s)	**Signal Name**	**Signal State**	**Signal Direction[1]**	**Signal Description [2]**
1	Vcc	+5 VDC @ 2.5 Amp (fused)	Output	Printer +5 VDC
2	Printer Fault	Low	Output	Goes low if the printer detects a fault and applies only when not equipped with a cutter. To activate set the GPIO Equipped to "A" and Cutter Equipped to "NO".
3	Spare	Reserved	Input	Must be pulled high (see sample SOP circuit, below).
4	Start of Print (SOP)	Programmable	Input	When active, will begin print. Recommend only setting this signal to ACTIVE LOW. When ready to print a label, the applicator should hold this signal low for at least 50ms – or until EOP goes not active. See sample SOP circuit, below.
5	End of Print (EOP)	Programmable	Output	Signifies the end of the print process. Can be monitored to initiate next Start of Print sequence. Minimum signal time 30ms.
6 & 8	Signal Ground	Ground	N/A	Ground
7	+24 VDC	+24 VDC @ 1.6 Amp (fused)	Output	Printer +24 VDC

[1] Given relative to the printer.

[2] The operation of this multi-function port is configuration dependent: Non-Display models use the <STX>Kc or program the selections via the "Printer Setup Menu List," disable all unused optional functions (i.e., present sensor, cutter, etc.), and set GPIO to "YES"; or, for Display-Equipped models via the "Menu System" go to Options / GPIO / Applicator and select Enable. See the *Operator's Manual* for more details.

M-Class Sample SOP Circuit

Pin 3 should be pulled to +5VDC. In additional, connections for the external Start of Print control can either be directly made to Pin 4 of the Option Port (or via the Main CCA) using a TTL-level input, or via an interface circuit (similar to the one shown).

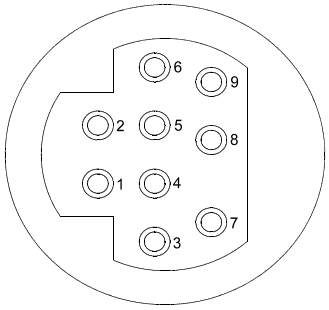


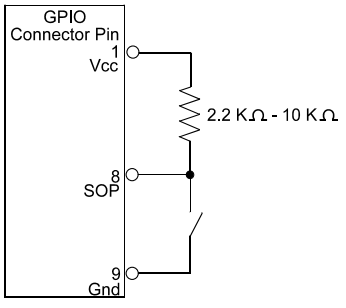
I & W-Class GPIO

GPIO pin functions are detailed in the table below:

I-Class and W-Class GPIO Overview				
Pin Number	**Signal Name**	**Signal State**	**Signal Direction ***	**Description**
1	Vcc	+5 VDC	Output	+5 VDC power supply.
2	Ribbon Fault	Low	Output	Goes low when a ribbon out condition is detected.
3	Paper Fault	Low	Output	Goes low when an out of stock condition is detected.
4	Printer Fault	Low	Output	Goes low when any printer fault is detected.
5	Ribbon Low	Programmable	Output	Goes high (or low) when a low ribbon supply is detected.
6	End of Print	Programmable	Output	Goes high (or low) when printing is complete, typically monitored to initiate the next Start of Print sequence.
7	Backup Label	Programmable	Input	When received, will position a presented label for printing, provided that the programmed present distance is greater than zero.
8	Start of Print Signal (SOP)	Programmable	Input	When received, begins printing. (If the printer awaits the SOP signal, WAITING FOR SIGNAL will be displayed).
9	Signal Ground	Ground	N/A	Ground return.

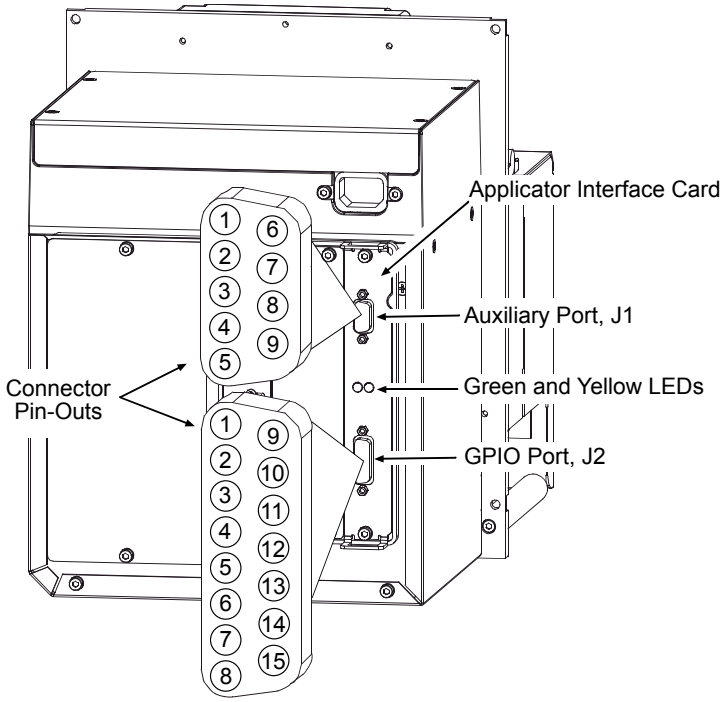
GPIO pin configuration (illustrated right), as viewed from the rear of the printer:



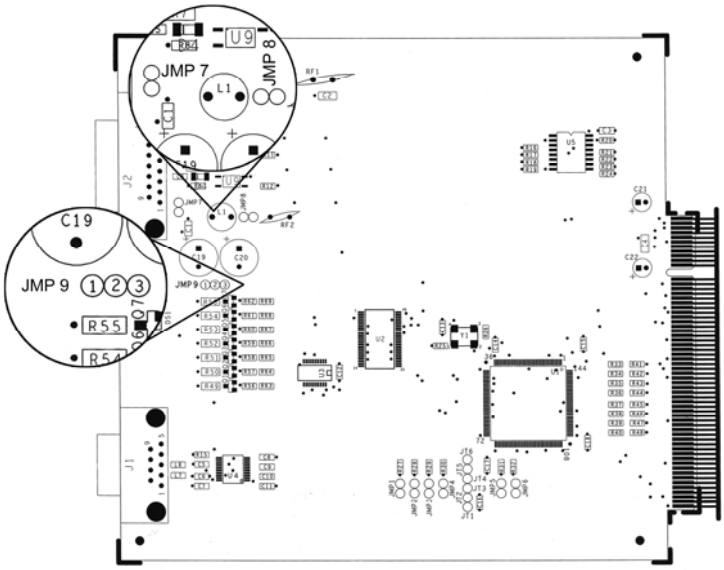
I-Class and W-Class Sample SOP Circuit
Connections for an external Start of Print/Backup Label control can be made (1) directly to Pin 8 / 7 using a TTL-level input or (2) with an interface circuit similar to the one shown right. For additional interfacing requirements, see the table above. 

Applicator Interface Card (Version 1)

The Applicator Interface Card (Version 1) is equipped with a GPIO Port, an Auxiliary (Serial B) Port and two LEDs.



Applicator Interface Card Location and Connector Pin-outs (as found in some A-Class models)



Applicator Interface Card Jumper Locations

The **GPIO Port** allows convenient printer to applicator integration. Functions can be configured using the menu system or via `<STX>Kc` commands. All configuration settings are saved in non-volatile memory. Jumper settings are critical:

- Jumper settings allow internal or external power distribution to the applicator circuitry.
- Jumper settings allow + 5 or +24 VDC output signal levels.

WARNING Failure to configure the card for the device(s) you are connecting may result in damage to the printer and/or the applicator.

The table below details the GPIO Port functions, and configurable settings:

Applicator Interface Card GPIO Port (J2) Overview					
Pin #	**Signal Name**	**Signal Direction**	**Active Setting**	**Jumper Placement**	**Function / Description**
1	Ground (Configurable)	Ground	Ground	JMP 7 'On'	Printer chassis ground is used
		Open	Open	JMP 7 'Off'	Ground return must be supplied
2	+5 VDC (Configurable)	Output	+5 VDC	JMP 8 'On'	Printer +5 VDC is used (.5 amp max.)
		Open	Open	JMP 8 'Off'	+5 VDC must be supplied
3	Start Of Print [3]	Input	Programmable	N/A	N/A
4	Slew Label	Input	Programmable		
5	Pause Toggle	Input	Low		
6	Reprint [2]	Input	Low		
7	+24 VDC (1.0 amp max.)	Output	+24 VDC		
8	Ground	Ground	Ground		
9	Ribbon Low	Output	Programmable	JMP 9: Pins 1 & 2 = +5 VDC – *OR* – Pins 2 & 3 = +24 VDC	See the WARNING message, above. When inactive, all output pins will be pulled up to the voltage determined by this jumper setting.
10	Service Required [1]	Output	Low		
11	End Of Print	Output	Programmable		
12	Media Out	Output	Low		
13	Ribbon Out	Output	Low		
14	Data Ready (DRDY)	Output	Low		
15	Spare	Output	N/A	N/A	N/A

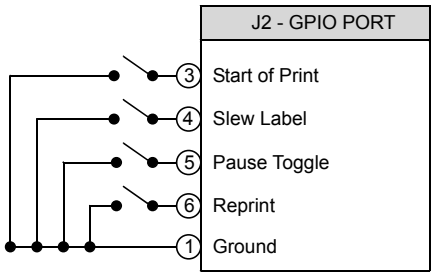
[1] Evoked by occurrences listed under 'Fault Messages' in the *A-Class Operator's Manual*.

[2] Reprints the last label exactly, with no increment or time stamp changes; use it for error conditions. Always keeping this signal LOW will result in non-stop printing.

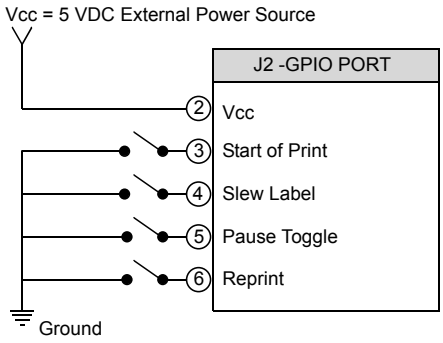
[3] If active with no current print job, "`WAITING FOR DATA`" is displayed. Specifying a quantity of 9999 while always keeping this signal 'ON' will cause non-stop label printing, except in single label mode (see Imaging Mode, Section 4.2.5 of the *A-Class Operator's Manual*), which will cause the printer to stop between labels.

The **Applicator Start of Print Circuit** will depend upon the applicator system's requirements:

- ***For applicator interface circuitry*** that will use the printer's +5 VDC, follow the schematic shown right.



- ***For applicator interface circuitry*** that will supply an external +5 VDC and ground, remove JMP 7 and JMP 8 from the Applicator Interface Card and follow the schematic shown right.



The **Auxiliary Port (J1)** is an RS-232 interface. Serial data transfer settings (such as baud rate, word length, and parity) can be made using `<STX>KcSP` commands. These settings must match the device that you are connecting. Jumpers JMP 1 – JMP 4 should be in installed.

Applicator Interface Card Auxiliary Data Port	
Pin Number(s)	**Signal**
1	+5 VDC (0.5 Amp)
2	RX
3	TX
4	DTR
5	Ground
6 & 9	N/C
7	RTS
8	CTS

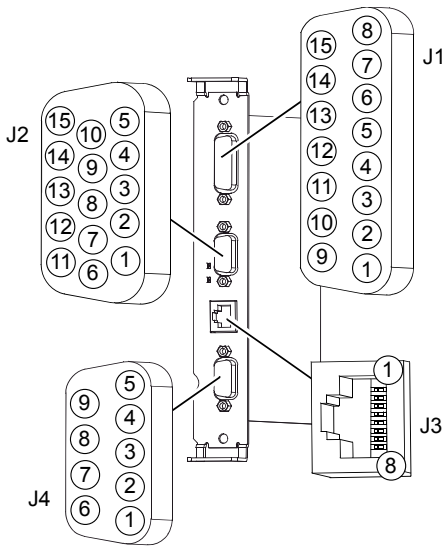
Indicators: The Green and Yellow LEDs provide a visual indication of printer/applicator signal activity:

Applicator Interface Card Indicators	
• Yellow LED	Flash at power-up and when the card's outputs change state.
• Green LED	Flash at power-up and when the card's inputs change state.

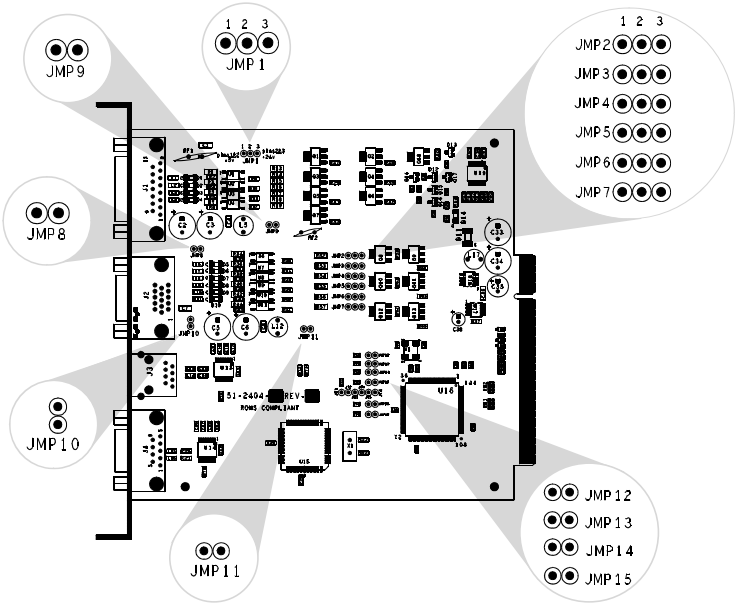
Applicator Interface Card (Version 2)

The Applicator Interface Card (Version 2) has two GPIO Ports, two Auxiliary Ports (Serial C & D) and two indicator LEDs.

Applicator Interface Card (Version 2) Port Pin outs:



Hardware jumper locations:

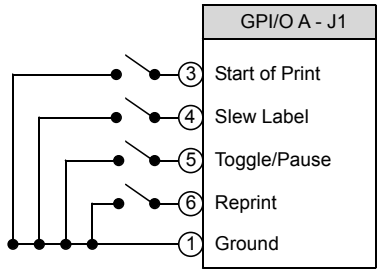


GPI/O A (J1)

Four dedicated inputs are available for control of printer functions. These inputs require no external pull-ups, are designed to interface to open-collector outputs and accept totem pole outputs from +4.5 to + 26 VDC. Optical isolators are available to provide isolation. Two print control circuit examples are given below.

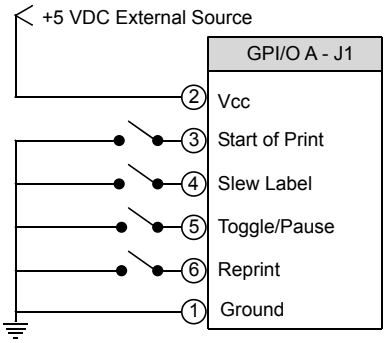
For direct inputs –

Use the printer's +5VDC and Ground to supply the devices interfacing to the GPI/O A inputs (as shown, right).



For isolated inputs –

To provide galvanic isolation for the GPI/O A inputs, remove jumper JMP 9 then supply an external +5VDC source voltage to Pin 2, and remove jumper JMP 8 then supply an external Ground to Pin 1 (as shown, right).



Seven dedicated outputs are available for control, warning, and error functions. These open-collector outputs are slew-limited. Optional 10K ohm pull-up resistors, tied to a common point for use at either +5 or +24 VDC, are available via jumper JMP 1.

☑ **Note:** To avoid damage if external pull-up resistors are used (that is, without jumper JMP1 installed), ensure that the external voltage does not exceed +30VDC.

The table below details the GPI/O A pin assignments, settings and functions:

WARNING Failure to properly configure the GPIO Port can result in damage to the printer and / or connected devices.

Applicator Interface Card (Version 2) GPI/O Port A Overview					
Pin Number	**Signal Name**	**Signal Direction** [1]	**Jumper**	**Position**	**Function / Description**
1	Ground	N/A	JMP 8	Installed	Printer chassis is used.
				Removed	Ground must be supplied.
2	+5 VDC		JMP 9	Installed	Printer +5VDC is used (.5 amp maximum) ☑ **Note:** Drawing more than .5 amps can cause unreliable printer operation.
				Removed	+5VDC must be supplied.
3	Start Of Print [2]	Input	N/A	N/A	Programmable
4	Slew Label				Programmable
5	Toggle / Pause				The printer pauses when the signal is taken LOW.
6	Reprint				The last label is reprinted exactly, with no increment or time stamp changes; recommended for use during error conditions. Always keeping this signal LOW results in non-stop printing.
7	+24 VDC	N/A			Printer +24 VDC (1.5 amp maximum)
8	Ground				Printer chassis.
9	Ribbon Low	Output	JMP 1	When inactive, outputs will be pulled up to a voltage determined by this jumper setting, where: • Pins 1 – 2 = +5VDC; • Pins 2 – 3 = +24VDC; or, • None = A common external voltage (not to exceed +30VDC) via external pull-ups (providing a 20K ohm feedback path through any two outputs).	Programmable [1]. Signifies a RIBBON LOW DIAMETER warning condition.
10	Service Required				Evoked by occurrences listed under 'Fault Messages.'[1] Active LOW.
11	End Of Print				Programmable [1]. Signifies the End of Print (EOP) process.
12	Media Out				Evoked during an Out of Stock condition. Active LOW.
13	Ribbon Out				Evoked during an Out of Ribbon condition. Active LOW.
14	Data Ready				Evoked when a label is waiting to be printed. Then after the printer receives the Start of Print signal, printing will begin. For synchronization with the print cycle, the End Of Print signal indicates the completion of the print process. Active LOW.
15	Option Fault				Evoked during a Linear Scanner or RFID fault condition. Active LOW.

[1] Signal directions are given relative to the printer.

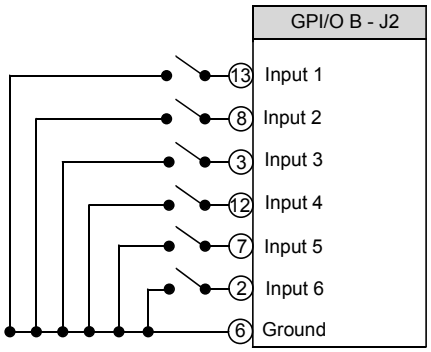
[2] If active with no current print job, "WAITING FOR DATA" will be displayed. Specifying a quantity of 9999 while keeping this signal ON will cause non-stop label printing, except in single label "Imaging Mode", which will cause the printer to stop between labels.

GPI/O B (J2)

Six unassigned inputs are designed to interface to open-collector outputs. These inputs require no external pull-ups and blocking diodes allow the use of totem pole outputs from +4.5 to + 26 VDC. Optical isolators are available to provide isolation. Two print control interface circuit examples are given below.

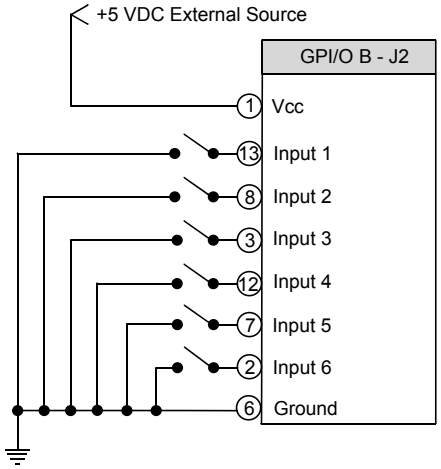
For direct inputs:

Use the printer's +5VDC and Ground to supply the devices interfacing to the GPI/O B inputs (as shown, right).



For electrically-isolated inputs:

To provide galvanic isolation for the GPI/O B inputs, remove jumper JMP 11 then supply an external +5VDC source voltage to Pin 1, and remove jumper JMP 10 then supply an external Ground to Pin 6 (as shown, right).



Six unassigned outputs are programmable and slew-limited. Optional 10K ohm pull-up resistors, one for each of the output lines, can be used at either +5 or +24 VDC via jumpers JMP 2 – 7.

☑ **Note:** To avoid damage if external pull-up resistors are used (that is, when Jumpers JMP 2 - 7 are not installed), ensure that the external voltage does not exceed +30VDC.

The table below details the GPI/O B pin assignments, settings and functions:

WARNING Failure to properly configure the GPIO Port can result in damage to the printer and / or connected devices.

Applicator Interface Card (Version 2) GPI/O Port B Overview				
Pin Number	**Signal Name / Direction [1]**	**Jumper**	**Position**	**Function / Description**
1	+5 VDC	JMP 11	Installed	Printer +5VDC is used (.5 amp maximum). ☑ **Note:** Drawing more than .5 amps can cause unreliable printer operation.
			Removed	+5VDC must be supplied.
2	Input 6	N/A	N/A	Programmed input function.
3	Input 3	N/A	N/A	Programmed input function.
4	Output 6	JMP 7	Installed: Pins 1 – 2	Programmed output function pulled-up to +5VDC.
			Installed: Pins 2 – 3	Programmed output function pulled-up to +24VDC.
			Removed	An external voltage via external pull-ups will determine this level, not exceed +30VDC.
5	Output 3	JMP 4	Installed: Pins 1 – 2	Programmed output function pulled-up to +5VDC.
			Installed: Pins 2 – 3	Programmed output function pulled-up to +24VDC.
			Removed	An external voltage via external pull-ups will determine this level, not exceed +30VDC.
6	Ground	JMP 10	Installed	Printer chassis is used.
			Removed	Ground must be supplied.
7	Input 5	N/A	N/A	Programmed input function.
8	Input 2	N/A	N/A	Programmed input function.
9	Output 5	JMP 6	Installed: Pins 1 – 2	Programmed output function pulled-up to +5VDC.
			Installed: Pins 2 – 3	Programmed output function pulled-up to +24VDC.
			Removed	An external voltage via external pull-ups will determine this level, not exceed +30VDC.
10	Output 2	JMP 3	Installed: Pins 1 – 2	Programmed output function pulled-up to +5VDC.
			Installed: Pins 2 – 3	Programmed output function pulled-up to +24VDC.
			Removed	An external voltage via external pull-ups will determine this level, not exceed +30VDC.
11	+24 VDC	N/A	N/A	Printer +24 VDC (1.5 amp maximum).
12	Input 4	N/A	N/A	Programmed input function.
13	Input 1	N/A	N/A	Programmed input function.
14	Output 4	JMP 5	Installed: Pins 1 – 2	Programmed output function pulled-up to +5VDC.
			Installed: Pins 2 – 3	Programmed output function pulled-up to +24VDC.
			Removed	An external voltage via external pull-ups will determine this level, not exceed +30VDC.
15	Output 1	JMP 2	Installed: Pins 1 – 2	Programmed output function pulled-up to +5VDC.
			Installed: Pins 2 – 3	Programmed output function pulled-up to +24VDC.
			Removed	An external voltage via external pull-ups will determine this level, not exceed +30VDC.

[1] Signal directions are given relative to the printer.

COM C (J4)

Serial Port C functions as an RS-232 interface or as a dedicated device interface, according to jumper setting configurations indicated below:

COM C Jumper Setting Functions				
Function	**Position**			
	JMP 12	**JMP 13**	**JMP 14**	**JMP 15**
RS-232 Communications	On	On	On	On
RFID	Off	On	On	On
Linear Scanner	On	Off	On	On
Remote Display	On	On	Off	On

☑ **Note:** Jumper settings will override most printer menu settings; however, if COM C jumpers are set for RS-232 communications with both the RFID and Linear Scanner options menu-enabled the printer will automatically assign the Linear Scanner to COM C (J4).

COM D (J3)

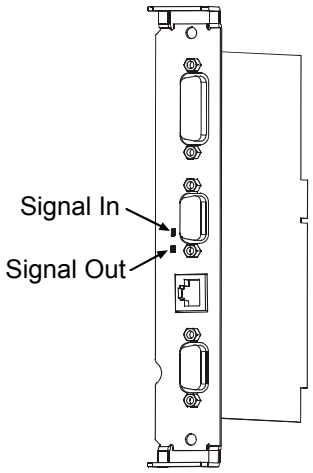
Serial Port D is an RS-232 communications interface.

Applicator Interface Card (Version 2) Indicators:

Verification of settings and activity monitoring of the GPIO ports is available via displayed and printed information; see the printer *Operator's Manual* for menu information:

☑ **Note:** Unused, non-connected inputs and outputs will have an indeterminate state and assume a value of 1 or 0.

Indicators: Real-time incoming (IN) and outgoing (OUT) signal activity can be observed via LEDs on the card bracket. Sampled every millisecond, these LEDs change color with a corresponding change of signal state.



Appendix K

Print Resolutions; Maximum Field, Row, Column, & Character Values; and, Memory Module Identifiers and Allocations

☑ **Note:** The tables in this section use the following standards: X = Supported; ND = Non-Display

Printer	Maximum Format Fields [1]	Total Characters All Fields
A-Class, H-Class, I-4210, I-4212, I-4308, I-4406, I-4604, M-4208, M-4306, S-Class & W-Class	700	32768
E-Class	450	16,000
I-4206 & I-4208	500	32768
M-4206	450	16,000

[1] When the product of the number of fields and characters in each field exceeds the available printer memory (the limiting factor), portions of the label may not print.

Table K-1: Maximum Label Format Fields & Characters

Model	Print Resolution		Dot Dimensions (nominal)		Maximum Print Width		Maximum "gggg" Value	
	DPI	DPMM	Inches	Millimeters	Dots	Millimeters	Inch	Metric
A-4212	203	8.0	.0043 x .0052	.11 x .13	832	104.1	410	1041
A-4310	300	11.8	.0027 x .0043	.07 x .11	1248	105.7	416	1057
A-4408	406	16.0	.0013 x .0018	.03 x .05	1664	104.1	410	1041
A-4606	600	23.6	.0008 x .0015	.02 x .04	2496	105.7	416	1057
A-6212	203	8.0	.0043 x .0052	.11 x .13	1344	168.1	662	1680
A-6310	300	11.8	.0027 x .0043	.07 x .11	1920	162.6	640	1626
EX2, E-4203 & E-4204	203	8.0	.0043 x .0052	.11 x .13	832	104.1	410	1041
E-4304	300	11.8	.0028 x .0056	.07 x .14	1248	105.7	416	1057
H-4212 & H-4212X	203	8.0	.0043 x .0052	.11 x .13	832	104.1	410	1041
H-4310 & H-4310X	300	11.8	.0027 x .0043	.07 x .11	1248	105.7	416	1046
H-4408	406	16.0	.0013 x .0018	.03 x .05	1664	104.1	410	1041
H-4606 & H-4606X	600	23.6	.0008 x .0015	.02 x .04	2496	105.7	416	1057
H-6210 & H-6212X	203	8.0	.0043 x .0052	.11 x .13	1344	168.1	662	1680
H-6308 & H-6310X	300	11.8	.0027 x .0043	.07 x .11	1920	162.6	640	1626
H-8308X	300	11.8	.0027 x .0043	.07 x .11	2560	216.7	853	2167
I-4206, I-4208, I-4210 & I-4212	203	8.0	.0043 x .0052	.11 x .13	832	104.1	410	1041
I-4308	300	11.8	.0027 x .0043	.07 x .11	1248	105.7	416	1046
I-4406	406	16.0	.0013 x .0018	.03 x .05	1664	104.1	410	1041
I-4604	600	23.6	.0008 x .0015	.02 x .04	2496	105.7	416	1057
M-4206 & M-4208	203	8.0	.0043 x .0052	.11 x .13	864	108.0	425	1080
M-4306	300	11.8	.0027 x .0043	.07 x .11	1248	105.7	416	1057
W-6208	203	8.0	.0043 x .0052	.11 x .13	1344	168.1	662	1681
S-Class 3210 series	203	8.0	.0043 x .0052	.11 x .13	640	80.0	315	800
S-Class 3306 series	300	11.8	.0027 x .0043	.07 x .11	960	81.2	320	812
W-6308	300	11.8	.0027 x .0043	.07 x .11	1920	162.6	640	1626
W-8306	300	11.8	.0027 x .0043	.07 x .11	2560	216.7	853	2167

Table K-2: Print Widths, Resolutions, and Record Column Field Values

Printer Resolution (DPI)	Row/Column/Present Adjust Fine Tune <STX>KcRF <STX>KcCF <STX>KcPJ Parameter Range (+/– dots)
203	-100 – 100 dots
300	-150 – 150 dots
400	-200 – 200 dots
600	-300 – 300 dots

Table K-3: Row Adjust Range per Print Resolution

Module ID	Description	Printer								
		A-Class	E-Class	EX2 [10]	I-Class	M -Class (ND)	M-Class	W-Class	H-Class	S-Class
A	DRAM (512 KB - default size)		X	X		X				X
B [1]	Flash (256 KB available to user)		X			X				X
	Flash (512 KB available to user)			X						
C	Default, as assigned by <STX>X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
D	DRAM (512 KB - default size), configurable.			X			X			
	DRAM (default 1MB), configurable.	X			X		X	X	X	
F	SDIO								X	
	4 MB Flash – Option, configurable. [6]				X			X		
G	256 KB Flash, Main CCA [2, 5]			X	X			X		
	128 KB Flash, Main CCA, configurable up to 6.25 MB with Flash option [3, 6]						X			
	512 KB Flash, Main CCA, configurable up to 6.5 MB with Flash option [3, 6]	X								
	≈ 5.0 MB Flash, Main CCA [6, 7]			X[9]					X	
H	USB Host Ports (as equipped)								X	
I	USB Host Ports (as equipped)									
J	64 MB option (as equipped)									
X	ILPC Module, configurable 256 KB to 6.5 MB (as equipped).	X[3,6]		X[8]	[4]		X[3,6]	[4]	X[7]	
Y	64 KB Flash – Menu / EFIGS – protected				X		X	X		
	128 KB Flash – Menu / EFIGS – protected	X		X[8]					X[7]	
Z [6]	4 MB Flash – Option ILPC – protected				X			X		

[1] Dependent upon options and available memory; see the configuration label or <STX>KC; ≈ 100,000 writes for semi-or-permanent storage of images, fonts and formats.
[2] Not available for the I-4206 and I-4208.
[3] Modules G and X are partitioned to equal the sum of the total space available: 6.5MB A-Class; and, 6.25MB M-Class.
[4] Module X hosted the ILPC template for a short period.
[5] Decreased due to added features.
[6] Configurable; see <STX>KcMCC.
[7] Modules X and Y are factory allocated and locked; space is used / removed from Module G.
[8] Modules X and Y are treated as folders or subdirectories within B, and space is used / removed from Module B.
[9] Size dependent on main board flash size, and options installed, up to 6.0MB
[10] Queries report modules A and B, X and Y only.

Table K-5: Memory Module Identifiers and Default Memory Allocations

Appendix L

Speed Ranges

Printer Speed Command*	Speed Value:	
	Inches per Second	Millimeters per Second
A	1.0	25
B	1.5	38
C	2.0	51
D	2.5	63
E	3.0	76
F	3.5	89
G	4.0	102
H	4.5	114
I	5.0	127
J	5.5	140
K	6.0	152
L	6.5	165
M	7.0	178
N	7.5	191
O	8.0	203
P	8.5	216
Q	9.0	227
R	9.5	241
S	10.0	254
T	10.5	267
U	11.0	279
V	11.5	292
W	12.0	305
X	13.0	330
Y	14.0	356
Z	15.0	381
a	16.0	406
b	17.0	432
c	18.0	457
d	19.0	483
e	20.0	508

*Applicable speed values are printer dependent. See Table L-2, below.

Table L-1: Speed Command Values

Model	Print Speed		Feed Speed		Reverse Speed		Slew Speed (GPIO)	
	Range	Default	Range	Default	Range	Default	Range	Default
A-4212	C – W	O	C – W	O	C – I	G	C – a	O
A-4310	C – S	O	C – W	O	C – I	G	C – a	O
A-4408	C – O	K	C – S	K	C – I	G	C – a	K
A-4606	C – K	G	C – O	G	C – I	G	C – a	G
A-6212	C – W	O	C – W	O	C – I	G	C – Y	O
A-6310	C – S	O	C – W	O	C – I	G	C – Y	O
E-4203[1]	A – G	G	A – G	G	A – E	C	N/A	N/A
E-4204	A – G	G	A – G	G	A – E	C	N/A	N/A
E-4304	A – G	G	A – G	G	A – E	C	N/A	N/A
EX2	A – G	G	A – G	G	A – E	C	N/A	N/A
H-4212 & H-4212X	C – W	O	C – W	O	C – G	G	C – a	O
H-4310 & H-4310X	C – S	O	C – W	O	C – G	G	C – a	O
H-4408	C – O	K	C – S	K	C – G	G	C – a	K
H-4606 & H-4606X	C – K	G	C – O	G	C – G	G	C – a	G
H-6210	C – S	K	C – W	K	C – G	G	C – W	K
H-6212X	C – W	O	C – W	O	C – G	G	C – Y	O
H-6308	C – O	K	C – S	K	C – G	G	C – S	K
H-6310X	C – S	O	C – W	O	C – G	G	C – Y	O
H-8308X	C – O	K	C – S	K	C – G	G	C – W	K
I-4206	C – K	K	C – O	K	C – G	G	C – K	K
I-4208	C – O	O	C – O	O	C – G	G	C – O	O
I-4210	C – S	O	C – S	O	C – G	G	C – W	O
I-4212	C – W	O	C – W	O	C – G	G	C – W	O
I-4308	C – O	K	C – O	K	C – G	G	C – O	K
I-4406	C – K	I	C – K	I	C – G	G	C – K	I
I-4604	C – G	E	C – G	E	C – G	G	C – G	E
M-4206	C – K	G	C – K	G	C – G	C	C – K	G
M-4208	C – O	O	C – O	O	C – G	G	C – O	O
M-4306	C – K	G	C – K	G	C – G	C	C – K	G
S-Class 3210 series	C - K	G	C - K	G	C - I	E	N/A	N/A
S-Class 3306 series	C - S	K	F -S	K	C - I	E	N/A	N/A
W-6208	C – O	K	C – S	K	C – G	G	C – S	K
W-6308	C – O	K	C – S	K	C – G	G	C – S	K
W-8306	C – K	K	C – O	K	C – G	G	C – O	K

[1] Maximum speed is limited to 'E' unless the optional regulated power supply is attached.

Table L-2: Speed Ranges and Defaults

Appendix M

Commands by Function

Commands by Function	
Function	**Command**
Backup speed	pa
Batch quantity request	<SOH>E
Cancel	<SOH>C
Character bit-mapped data	<ESC>(snnnWdata
Character code	<ESC>*cnnnE
Character dump mode	<STX>P
Column offset amount	Cnnnn
Configuration label and dot pattern print	<STX>Z
Configuration Set (See Table 5-1 for individual listings)	<STX>Kc
Continuous paper length	<STX>cnnnn
Count by	^nn
Cut	<STX>o
Cut by	:nnnn
Cut by	cnn
Decrement alphanumerically	<fii
Decrement numerically	- fii
DIP switch, host controlled settings	<STX>Vn
Dot size height and width	Dwh
Edge sensor enable	<STX>e
Feed rate	<STX>Sa
Feedback characters enable	<STX>a
Field data line terminator	Tnn
File delete from module	<STX>xmfname
Firmware version request	<STX>v
Font descriptor	<ESC>)snnnW
Font ID number	<ESC>*cnnnD
Form feed	<STX>F
Set Present Distance	<STX>Kfnnnn
Format attribute	An
Graphics image download	<STX>Iabfname$^{c}_{r}$
Heat setting	Hnn
Inches	<STX>n
Increment alphanumerically	>fii
Increment numerically	+fii
Label format field replacement	<STX>Unnstring
Label formatting start	<STX>L
Label length maximum	<STX>Mnnnn

Table M-1: Commands (A-L)

Commands by Function	
Function	**Command**
Memory query	<STX>KQ
Memory query (new format)	<STX>Kq
Metric	<STX>m
Metric	m
Mirror	M
Module clear	<STX>qm
Module, compress	<STX>zm
Module, directory request	<STX>Wa
Module, set default	<STX>Xm
Module, FLASH memory Test	<STX>w
Module, RAM memory Test	<STX>t
Modules, clear all	<STX>Q
Pause for each label	<STX>J
Pause toggle	<SOH>B
Pause, controlled	<STX>p
Place data in global register	G
Print last label format	<STX>G
Print speed	Pa
Print time and date	<STX>Tstring
Print head dot pattern test label	<STX>T
Quantity labels printed	<STX>Ennnn
Quantity of labels	Qnnnn
Recall global data and place in field	<STX>Sa
Recall stored label	rname
Reflective sensor select	<STX>r
Replacement field tag	U
Reset	<SOH>#
Resettable counters reset	<STX>Kr
Ribbon saver	<STX>Rx
Row offset amount	Rnnnn
RS-232 port test	<STX>k
Scalable font download	<STX>imtaabbb...b$^{c}_{r}$xxxxxxxxfff...f
Sensor values request	<STX>Y
Feed speed	Sa
Status ASCII string request	<SOH>A
Status byte request	<SOH>F
Store label in module & terminate formatting	smname
Symbol set select	<STX>ySaa
Symbol set select	ySaa
Terminate formatting - print label format	E
Terminate label formatting, do not print label	X
Time and date request	<STX>B
Time and date set	<STX>AwMMddyearhhmmjjj
Update system database with current database	<SOH>U
Zero (Ø) conversion to "0"	z

Table M-1: Commands (M-Z)

Appendix N

Class Series DPL Constraint Cross-Reference

☑ **Note:** Throughout the tables below, the following standards are used:
X = Supported Command
ND = Non-Display

<SOH> Constraints								
Command	**Description**	**Printer**						
		A-Class	**E-Class**	**H-Class**	**I-Class**	**S & M-Class (ND)**	**M-Class**	**W-Class**
#	Reset	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
*	Reset	X		X	X		X	X
A	Send ASCII Status String	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
B	Toggle Pause	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
C	Stop/Cancel	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
D	SOH Shutdown		X			X		
E	Send Batch Quantity	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
F	Send Status Byte	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
U	Update System Database with Current Database	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table N-1: <SOH> Constraints

<STX> Constraints								
Command	Description	Printer						
		A-Class	E-Class	H-Class	I-Class	S & M-Class (ND)	M-Class	W-Class
A	Set Time and Date	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
a	Enable Feedback Characters	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
B	Get Printer Time and Date Info	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
b	Set Cutter signal time							
C	Copy Module							
c	Set Continuous Paper Length	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
D	Memory Dump							
d	Set Printer to Double Buffer Mode		X			X		
E	Set Quantity for Stored Label	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
e	Select Edge Sensor	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
F	Form Feed	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
f	Set Form Stop Position	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
G	Print Last Label Format	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
g	Internal Batch Software Mode							
H	Set Cutter Signal Time							
I	Input Graphics Data	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
i	Download Scalable Font	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
J	Set Pause	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
k	Test RS-232 Port	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
L	Enter Label Formatting Mode	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
M	Set Maximum Label Length	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
m	Set Printer to Metric	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
N	Enter Internal Batch							
n	Set Printer to Inches	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
O	Set Start of Print Position	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
o	Cycle Cutter	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table N-2: <STX> Constraints

Command	Description	Printer						
		A-Class	E-Class	H-Class	I-Class	S & M-Class (ND)	M-Class	W-Class
p	Controlled Pause	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Q	Clear All Modules	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
q	Clear Module	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
R	Ribbon Saver	X						X
r	Select Reflective Sensor	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
S	Set Feed Rate	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
s	Set Printer to Single Buffer Mode		X			X		
T	Print head Dot Pattern Test Label	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
t	Test DRAM Memory Module	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
U	Label Format Field Replacement	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
V	Software Switch Settings	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
V	Firmware Version Information	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
W	Request Module Information	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
W	Test FLASH Memory Module	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
X	Set Default Module	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
X	Delete Module File	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Y	Output Sensor Values	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Y	Select Font Symbol Set	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Z	Print Configuration and Dot Pattern	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
z	Pack Module	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table N-2: <STX> Constraints *(continued)*

Extended System-Level Command Constraints								
Command	Description	Printer						
		A-Class	E-Class	H-Class	I-Class	S & M-Class (ND)	M-Class	W-Class
Kb	Backfeed Time Delay		X			X		
KC	Get Configuration	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Kc	Set Configuration	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
KD	Database Configuration		X			X		
Kd	Set File as Factory Defaults	X		X	X		X	X
KE	Character Encoding	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
KF	Select Factory Defaults	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Kf	Set Present Distance	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
KI	GPIO Input	X		X	X			X
KM	Memory Configuration, Internal Module		X			X		
KO	GPIO Output	X		X	X			X
KQ	Query Memory Configuration	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Kq	Query Memory Configuration (new format)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
KP	Module Protection	X		X	X		X	X
KR	Reset Memory Configuration		X			X		
Kr	Reset Internal Counters	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
KS	Memory Configuration, Scalable Font Cache		X			X		
KV	Verifier Enable/Disable	X		X	X		X	X
KW	Memory Configuration, Printable Label Width		X			X		
Kx	Delete Configuration File	X		X	X		X	X

Table N-3: Extended System-Level Command Constraints

Label Formatting Command Constraints								
Command	Description	Printer						
		A-Class	E-Class	H-Class	I-Class	S & M-Class (ND)	M-Class	W-Class
:	Set Cut by Amount	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
+ (>)	Make Last Field Entered Increment Numeric (Alphanumeric)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
- (<)	Make Last Field Entered Decrement Numeric (Alphanumeric)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
^	Set Cut by Amount	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
A	Set Format Attribute	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
B	Bar Code Magnification	X		X	X		X	X
C	Set Column Offset Amount	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
c	Set Cut by Amount	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
D	Set Dot Size Width and Height	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
E	Terminate Label Formatting Mode and Print Label	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
e	Recall Printer Configuration	X		X	X		X	X
F	Advanced Font Attributes	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
f	Set Present Speed		X			X		
G	Place Data in Global Register	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
H	Enter Heat Setting	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
J	Justification	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
M	Select Mirror Mode	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
m	Set Metric Mode	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
n	Set Inch Mode	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
P	Set Print Speed	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
p	Set Backfeed Speed	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Q	Set Quantity of Labels to Print	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
R	Set Row Offset Amount	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
r	Recall Stored Label Format	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
S	Set Feed Speed	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
s	Store Label Format in Module	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table N-4: Label Formatting Command Constraints

Command	Description	Class Printer Model						
		A-Class	E-Class	H-Class	I-Class	S & M-Class (ND)	M-Class	W-Class
T	Set Field Data Line Terminator	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
U	Mark Previous Field as a String Replacement Field	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
W	Wait Mode							
X	Terminate Label Formatting Mode	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
y	Select Font Symbol Set	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Z	Zip Mode							
z	Zero (Ø) Conversion to "O"	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
<STX>S	Recall Global Data	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
<STX>T	Print Time and Date	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table N-4: Label Command Constraints *(continued)*

Internal Font Constraints								
Font	Description	Class Printer Model						
		A-Class	E-Class	H-Class	I-Class	S & M-Class (ND)	M-Class	W-Class
9	(Ann) Smooth Internal CG Triumvirate Bitmap Font: Referencing the Font 9 to Smooth CG Triumvirate Fonts automatically converts to the CG Triumvirate Scalable Font when installed. The printed scalable font is slightly smaller (measuring less than 1/16 inch over three inches of print) than produced by previous printers.	X [2]	X [1]	X [2]	X [2]	X [1]	X [2]	X [2]
9	(S00) CG Triumvirate Bold Condensed Scalable Font. (Standard)	X	[3]	X	X	[3]	X	X
9	(S01) CG Triumvirate Scalable Font. (Standard)	X	[3]	X	X	[3]	X	X

[1] Bitmapped Fonts may or may not be used depending on installed fonts.
[2] Scaleable Fonts are always used.
[3] Optional.

Table N-5: Internal Font Constraints

Appendix O

Image Loading

The printer will accept four types of image files: .BMP, .IMG, .PCX and a special Datamax-O'Neil 7-bit ASCII file (as defined in this section). Using the Datamax-O'Neil 7-bit ASCII format will require at least twice as much data transmission time as the other formats, (see <STX>I). The Datamax-O'Neil ASCII image file format is made up of a set of records with identical formats, each representing a dot row of the image; a terminator follows the last of these records.

Dot-row record
•
•
•
•
Dot-row record
Terminator

Each dot-row record has the following format:

Syntax: **80*nn*dd...*d*<CR>**

Where: *nn* - Is the number of character pairs in dd...d, represented in ASCII hex.

dd…d - Is dot data, character pairs, ASCII hex, 00-FF.

Duplicate records may be encoded using a repeat data record, following the data record that needs duplicating. The repeat data record format is:

Syntax: **0000FF*nn*<CR>**

Where: *nn* - Is the number of duplicates, ASCII hex, 00-FF.

The terminator, last record, at the image download is: FFFF<CR>

```
^BqA(CR)
^BIAAFLOGO(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFC00000007FFC0003FFFFC001FC0001FC0003FFFFC0018000FFC001FF8000C0003FFFFE000000FFFFE0001FFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFC00000000FFC0003FFFFC001FC0001FC0003FFFFC0018000FFC001FF800040001FFFFE0000007FFFC0001FFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFC000000003FC0001FFFFC001FC0001FC0001FFFFC0018000FFC001FF800040001FFFFE0000003FFFC0001FFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFC000000000FC0001FFFFC001FE0001FE0001FFFFC00180007FC000FF800060001FFFFE0000003FFFC0003FFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFE0000000007E0001FFFFC001FE0001FE0001FFFFC00180007FC000FFC00060000FFFFE0000001FFFC0003FFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFE0000000003E0000FFFFC001FE0000FE0000FFFFC00180007FC0007FC00020000FFFFE0000001FFF80003FFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFE0000000001E0000FFFFC001FE0000FF0000FFFFC001C0007FC0007FC00030000FFFFE0010000FFF80003FFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFE0000000000F0000FFFFC001FE0000FF0000FFFFC001C0007FC0007FC00030000FFFFE00180007FF80007FFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFE000000000700007FFFC001FF0000FF80007FFFC001C0007FC0003FC000380007FFFE00180007FF80007FFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFF000000000380007FFFC001FF0000FF80007FFFC001C0003FC0003FE000380007FFFE001C0003FF80007FFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFF000000000380007FFFC001FF0000FF80007FFFC001C0003FC0003FE000380007FFFE001E0003FF80007FFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFF000000000180003FFFC001FF00007FC0003FFFC001C0003FC0001FE0001C0003FFFE001E0001FF0000FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFF00000000001C0003FFFC001FF00007FC0003FFFC001E0003FC0001FE0001C0003FFFE001F0000FF0000FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFF00007C00000C0003FFFC001FF00007FE0003FFFC001E0003FC0000FF0001E0003FFFE001F0000FF0000FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFF80007F80000E0001FFFC001FF80007FE0001FFFC001E0003FC0000FF0001E0001FFFE001F80007F0000FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFF80007FC0000E00000000001FF80007FE0000000001E0001FC0000FF0001E00000000001FC0007F0000FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFF80007FE00006000000000001FF80003FF0000000001E0001FC00007F0000F0000000001FC0003F0001FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFF80003FF00007000000000001FF80003FF0000000001F0001FC00007F0000F0000000001FE0001E0001FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFF80003FF00007000000000001FF80003FF0000000001F0001FC00007F8000F0000000001FE0001E0001FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFC0001FFC0003C000000001FFE0001FFE000000001F8000FC00000FC0007E000000001FFE0000003FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFE0001FFC0001E000000001FFE0001FFE000000001F8000FC00000FC0007E000000001FFF0000003FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFE0001FFC0001E000000001FFE0001FFE000000001F8000FC00000FC0007F000000001FFF0000007FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFE0000FFC0001F000000001FFE0000FFF000000001F8000FC000007C0003F000000001FFF8000007FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFE0000FFC0001F000000001FFE0000FFF000000001FC0007C000007E0003F000000001FFF8000007FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFE0000FFE0001F0001FFC001FFE0000FFF8001FFC001FC0007C000003E0003F8000FFE001FFFC0000007FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFE0000FFE0000F8001FFC001FFF0000FFF8000FFC001FC0007C000003E0003F8000FFE001FFFE000000FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFF0000FFE0000F8000FFC001FFF0000FFF8000FFC001FC0007C000003E0003F8000FFE001FFFE000000FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFF0000FFE0000F8000FFC001FFF00007FFC000FFC001FC0007C000001F0001FC000FFE001FFFF000000FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFF00007FE0000FC000FFC001FFF00007FFC0007FC001FE0007C002001F0001FC0007FE001FFFF000000FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFF00007FF0000FC0007FC001FFF00007FFE0007FC001FE0003C002001F0001FE0007FE001FFFF800000FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFF00007FF0000FE0007FC001FFF80007FFE0007FC001FE0003C003000F0001FE0007FE001FFFFC00001FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFF80007FF00007E0007FC001FFF80007FFE0003FC001FE0003C003000F0001FE0003FE001FFFFC00001FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFF80007FF00007E0003FC001FFF80003FFF0003FC001FE0003C00300078001FF0003FE001FFFFE00001FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFF80003FF00007F0003FC001FFF80003FFF0003FC001FE0003C00380078000FF0003FE001FFFFE00001FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFF80003FF80007F0003FC001FFF80003FFF0001FC001FF0003C00380078000FF8001FE001FFFFE00001FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFF80003FF80007F0001FC001FFF80003FFF8001FC001FF0001C003C0038000FF8001FE001FFFFE00001FFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFC0000000007FFC000001F8000000000FC000001FFF0000003FFE0000007FFC000001FFFC0003F80007FFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFE000000000FFFC000001F8000000000FE000001FFF8000003FFE0000007FFE000001FFFC0003FC0003FFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFF000000000FFFE000001F8000000000FE000001FFF8000003FFF0000007FFE000001FFFC0003FC0003FFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFC0000000FFFE000001FC000000000FE000001FFF8000003FFF0000007FFE000001FFFC0003FE0001FFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFE0000000FFFE000001FC0000000007F000001FFF8000003FFF0000007FFF000001FFFC0003FE0001FFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFF0000001FFFF000001FC0000000007F000001FFF8000003FFF8000007FFF000001FFF80003FF0000FFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFC000001FFFF000001FC0000000007F000001FFF8000003FFF8000003FFF800001FFF80007FF0000FFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFE000003FFFF800001FC0000000007F800001FFFC000003FFF8000003FFF800001FFF80007FF80007FF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFF000007FFFF800001FC0000000007F800001FFFC000003FFFC000003FFF800001FFF80007FF80007FF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFF800000FFFFF800001FE0000000003FC00001FFFC000003FFFC000003FFFC00001FFF00007FFC0003FF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFE00001FFFFFC00001FE0000000003FC00001FFFC000003FFFE000003FFFC00001FFF00007FFC0003FF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFF00007FFFFFC00001FE0000000003FC00001FFFC000003FFFE000003FFFE00001FFF00007FFE0001FF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFF8003FFFFFFC00001FE0000000003FE00001FFFC000003FFFF000003FFFE00001FFF00007FFE0001FF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
8030FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF0000(CR)
FFFF(CR)
^BL(CR)
1Y1100000000000LOGO(CR)
E(CR)
```

Figure O-1: Sample Datamax-O'Neil 7-bit ASCII File Image

Figure O-2: Sample Label

Appendix P

UPC-A and EAN-13: Variable Price/Weight Bar Codes

The EAN/UPC standard allows for an additional checksum to be generated in the middle of the bar code based on the data. This is used when the price or weight of an item is embedded into the bar code data (commonly used in the food industry).

For the printer to generate this checksum, a 'V' must be placed in the data stream in the position the checksum is requested. If the 'V' is placed in the 6th position for UPC-A or the 7th position for EAN-13, a checksum will be generated using the next five digits in the data stream. If the 'V' is placed in the 7th position for UPC-A or the 8th position for EAN-13, a checksum will be generated using the next four digits in the data stream. The checksum is generated per the EAN/UPC bar code standard.

Examples:

1B110000200020012345V01199

Prints the UPC-A bar code with the variable price checksum in the sixth position.

1B1100002000200123456V0150

Prints the UPC-A bar code with the variable price checksum in the seventh position.

1F1100002000200123456V01199

Prints the EAN-13 bar code with the variable price checksum in the seventh position.

1F1100002000200123456V0150

Prints the EAN-13 bar code with the variable price checksum in the eighth position.

Appendix Q

International Language Print Capability (ILPC) Programming Examples

ILPC, offered as a field upgrade or a factory installable option, allows the printing of non-English character sets, available with European language support (CG TIMES), KANJI language support (GOTHIC B and GOTHIC E [available on the E-Class and non-display M-Class printer models]), Chinese language support (SIMPLIFIED GB) and Korean Hangul. All of the features are embedded in the printer resident firmware and accessible through DPL thus eliminating excessive download time of bitmapped characters. Using scalable technology licensed from AGFA, this firmware allows users to print smooth characters in sizes from 4pt (1.4 mm) to 999pt (350 mm) in over 40 languages. Consult Appendix I for code page selections. Specific details regarding which characters are supported in each option can be obtained through Datamax-O'Neil Technical Support.

ILPC - CG® TIMES Option

The CG Times Option is a single-byte scalable font consisting of four typefaces in 38 Western European languages. This option contains over 900 unique characters in each of the four typefaces from the CG Times typeface family, Normal, Italic, Bold, and Bold Italic. Single-byte scalable fonts are selected using a print format record (see Generating Label Formats and Appendix H for details).

Scalable CG® TIMES Font Code ('eee' field):

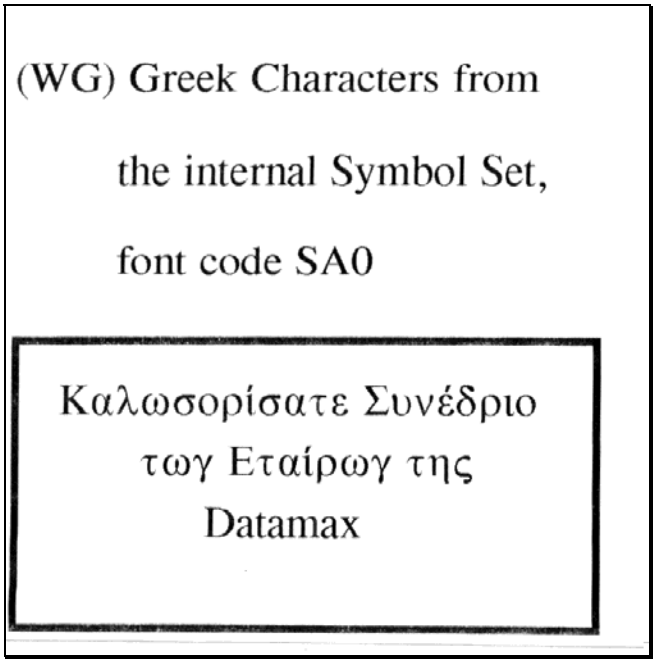
SA0 - CG TIMES
SA1 - *CG TIMES ITALIC*
SA2 - **CG TIMES BOLD**
SA3 - ***CG TIMES BOLD ITALIC***

Sample Greek DPL file and resulting label:

```
<02>L<CR>
D11<CR>
ySWG<CR>
1911SA003600020P020P020(WG) Greek Characters from<CR>
1911SA003000085P020P020the internal Symbol Set,<CR>
1911SA002400085P020P020font code SA0<CR>
1911SA001500050P020P020<ca><e1><eb><f9><f3><ef><f1><df><f3><e1><f4><e5><20><d3><f5><ed>
<dd><e4><f1><e9><ef><20><CR>
1911SA001100100P020P020<f4><f9><e3><20><c5><f4><e1><df><f1><f9><e3><20><f4><e7><f2><CR>
1911SA000700140P020P020Datamax<CR>
1X1100000100020B365190005005<CR>
Q0002<CR>
E<CR>
```

☑ **Note:** The notation "<xx>" in this DPL file should be interpreted by the reader as representing the hexadecimal value of the character sent to the printer.

Sample label created using the preceding data:



ILPC-KANJI Option

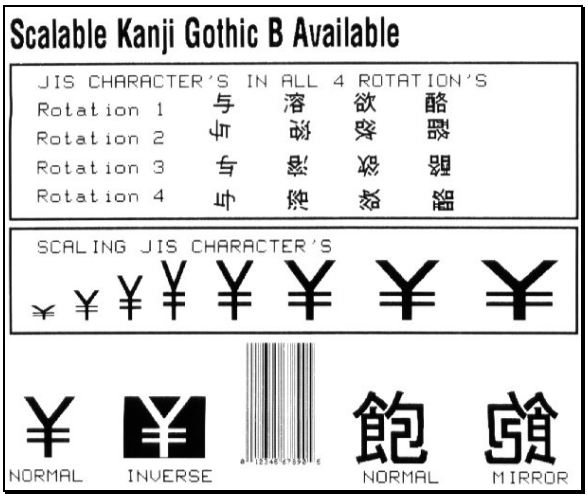
The Kanji Option is a double byte scalable font supporting Kanji Gothic B (or Gothic E on E-Class and non-display M-Class printers). In the double byte format, the printer recalls one character printed from every two 8-bit bytes sent from the host. Double byte scalable fonts are selected using a print format record (see Generating Label Formats and Appendix H for details).

Scalable Double-Byte Font Map - KANJI					
eee (Font Code)	**Scalable Font Type**	**Font Name**	**Binary Addressing**	**Hex ASCII Addressing**	**Code Pages**
U40	Scalable Resident	HG-Gothic-B Kanji Scalable	√		EUC, JIS, SJIS, UC
u40	Scalable Resident	HG-Gothic-B Kanji Scalable		√	EUC, JIS, SJIS, UC
UK1	Scalable Resident	HG-Gothic-E Kanji Scalable	√		EUC, JIS, SJIS
uK1	Scalable Resident	HG-Gothic-E Kanji Scalable		√	EUC, JIS, SJIS
u50 - u5z… u90 - u9z	Scalable Non-Resident (download)	User defined		√	
U50 - U5z... U90 - U9z	Scalable Non-Resident (download)	User defined	√		

☑ **Note:** Not all fonts contain an entire compliment of character codes for a given character map. Gothic E is available only on E-Class and non-display M-Class printers.

Sample Kanji Gothic B DPL file (binary addressing) and the resulting label:

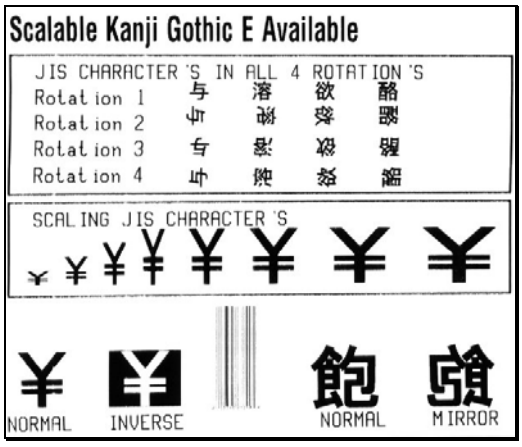
```
<02>L<CR>
D11<CR>
ySPM<CR>
1911S0003100010P020P015Scalable Kanji Gothic B Available<CR>
1B1100000200170012345678900<CR>
yUJS<CR>
1X1100001900010b0392011000020002<CR>
112200002800030JIS CHARACTER'S IN ALL 4 ROTATION'S<CR>
112200002600030Rotation 1<CR>
1911U4002650150P012P012<4D><3F><21><21><21><21><4D><4F><21><21><21><21><4D><5F><21><21>
<21><21><4D><6F><00><00><CR>
112200002400030Rotation 2<CR>
2911U4002600150P012P012<4D><3F><00><00><CR>
2911U4002600205P012P012<4D><4F><00><00><CR>
2911U4002600250P012P012<4D><5F><00><00><CR>
2911U4002600300P012P012<4D><6F><00><00><CR>
112200002200030Rotation 3<CR>
3911U4002330315P012P012<4D><6F><21><21><21><21><4D><5F><21><21><21><21><4D><4F><21><21>
<21><21><4D><3F><00><00><CR>
112200002000030Rotation 4<CR>
4911U4001950165P012P012<4D><3F><00><00><CR>
4911U4001950215P012P012<4D><4F><00><00><CR>
4911U4001950265P012P012<4D><5F><00><00><CR>
4911U4001950315P012P012<4D><6F><00><00><CR>
1X1100001100010b0392007500020002<CR>
112200001650030SCALING JIS CHARACTER'S<CR>
1911U4001200020P010P020<21><6F><00><00><CR>
1911U4001200050P020P020<21><6F><00><00><CR>
1911U4001200080P030P020<21><6F><00><00><CR>
1911U4001200110P040P020<21><6F><00><00><CR>
1911U4001200145P040P030<21><6F><00><00><CR>
1911U4001200190P040P040<21><6F><00><00><CR>
1911U4001200250P040P050<21><6F><00><00><CR>
1911U4001200320P040P060<21><6F><00><00><CR>
112200000050010NORMAL   INVERSE<CR>
112200000050245 NORMAL   MIRROR<CR>
1911U4000250010P040P040<21><6F><00><00><CR>
1911U4000250245P040P040<4B><30><00><00><CR>
A5<CR>
1911U4000250090P040P040<21><6F><00><00><CR>
A1<CR>
M<CR>
1911U4000250390P040P040<4B><30><00><00><CR>
M<CR>
E<CR>
```



☑ **Note:** The notation "<xx>" in this DPL file should be interpreted by the reader as representing the hexadecimal value of the byte sent to the printer.

Sample Kanji Gothic E DPL file (Hex-ASCII addressing) and resulting label:

```
<02>L<CR>
D11<CR>
ySPM<CR>
1911S0003100010P020P015Scalable Kanji Gothic E Available<CR>
1B11000002001700123456789O<CR>
yUJS<CR>
1X1100001900010b0392011000020002<CR>
112200002800030JIS CHARACTER'S IN ALL 4 ROTATION'S<CR>
112200002600030Rotation 1<CR>
1911uK102650150P012P0124D3F212121214D4F212121214D5F212121214D6F<CR>
112200002400030Rotation 2<CR>
2911uK102600150P012P0124D3F<CR>
2911uK102600205P012P0124D4F<CR>
2911uK102600250P012P0124D5F<CR>
2911uK102600300P012P0124D6F<CR>
112200002200030Rotation 3<CR>
3911uK102330315P012P0124D6F212121214D5F212121214D4F212121214D3F<CR>
112200002000030Rotation 4<CR>
4911uK101950165P012P0124D3F<CR>
4911uK101950215P012P0124D4F<CR>
4911uK101950265P012P0124D5F<CR>
4911uK101950315P012P0124D6F<CR>
1X1100001100010b0392007500020002<CR>
112200001650030SCALING JIS CHARACTER'S<CR>
1911uK101200020P010P020216F<CR>
1911uK101200050P020P020216F<CR>
1911uK101200080P030P020216F<CR>
1911uK101200110P040P020216F<CR>
1911uK101200145P040P030216F<CR>
1911uK101200190P040P040216F<CR>
1911uK101200250P040P050216F<CR>
1911uK101200320P040P060216F<CR>
112200000050010NORMAL   INVERSE<CR>
112200000050245 NORMAL   MIRROR<CR>
1911uK100250010P040P040216F<CR>
1911uK100250245P040P0404B30<CR>
A5<CR>
1911uK100250090P040P040216F<CR>
A1<CR>
M<CR>
1911uK100250390P040P0404B30<CR>
M<CR>
E<CR>
```



ILPC-CHINESE Option

The Chinese Option is a double byte scalable font supporting Simplified GB Chinese. In the double byte format the printer recalls one character printed from every two 8-bit bytes sent from the host. Double byte scalable fonts are selected using a print format record (see Generating Label Formats and Appendix H for details).

DPL Big 5 Encoding Support: With the ILPC Chinese option, the printer firmware supports font files that are encoded for the GB Character Map and the Big 5 Character Map. The resident Asian font in the printer is encoded in the GB Character Map. To utilize the Big 5 Character Map, the user must download a font file that is Big 5 encoded. The font file downloaded must be of a size compatible with the internal module size available or of a size compatible with an external (plug in) module where applicable. Printing characters from the Big 5 encoded font file is accomplished by:

1. Setting the character mapping with a System Command or Label Format Command (`<STX>yUB5` or `yUB5`, respectively).
2. Setting the 'b' field = '9' and 'eee' field = 'Unn', where 'nn' is equal to the Font ID number selected for the Big 5 encoded font file downloaded.
3. Selecting string data corresponding to the Big 5 Character Map.

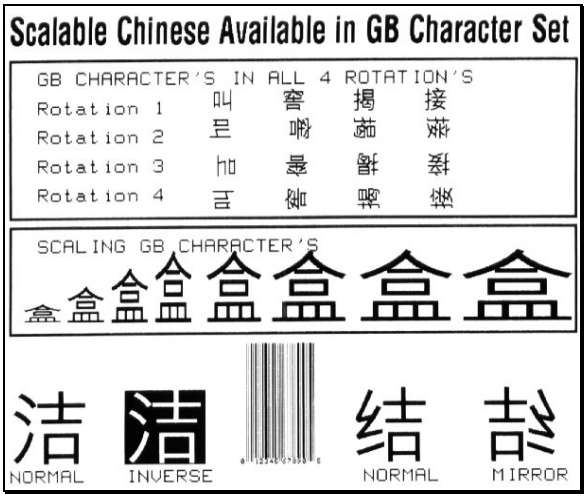
Scalable Double-Byte Font Map - CHINESE					
eee (Font Code)	**Scalable Font Type**	**Font Name**	**Binary Addressing**	**Hex ASCII Addressing**	**Code Pages**
UC0	Scalable Resident	Simplified GB Chinese	√		GB
uc0	Scalable Resident	Simplified GB Chinese		√	GB
U50 - U5z... U90 - U9z	Scalable Non-Resident (download)	Big 5	√		B5
u50 - u5z… u90 - u9z	Scalable Non-Resident (download)	Big 5		√	B5
U50 - U5z... U90 - U9z	Scalable Non-Resident (download)	User defined	√		_
u50 - u5z… u90 - u9z	Scalable Non-Resident (download)	User defined		√	_

Sample Simplified GB Chinese DPL file (binary addressing) and resulting label:

```
<02>L<CR>
D11<CR>
ySPM<CR>
1911S0003100010P020P015Scalable Chinese Available in GB Character Set<CR>
1B11000002001700123456789O<CR>
yUGB<CR>
1X1100001900010b0392011000020002<CR>
112200002800030GB CHARACTER'S IN ALL 4 ROTATION'S<CR>
112200002600030Rotation 1<CR>
1911UC002650150P012P012<BD><D0>A1><A1><A1><A1><BD><D1><A1><A1><A1><A1><BD><D2><A1><A1>
<A1><A1><BD><D3><00><00><CR>
112200002400030Rotation 2<CR>
```

```
2911UC002600150P012P012<BD><D0><00><00><CR>
2911UC002600205P012P012<BD><D1><00><00><CR>
2911UC002600250P012P012<BD><D2><00><00><CR>
2911UC002600300P012P012<BD><D3><00><00><CR>
112200002200030Rotation 3<CR>
3911UC002330315P012P012<BD><D3><A1><A1><A1><A1><BD><D2><A1><A1><A1><A1><BD><D1><A1><A1>
<A1><A1><BD><D0><00><00><CR>
112200002000030Rotation 4<CR>
4911UC001950165P012P012<BD><D0><00><00><CR>
4911UC001950215P012P012<BD><D1><00><00><CR>
4911UC001950265P012P012<BD><D2><00><00><CR>
4911UC001950315P012P012<BD><D3><00><00><CR>
1X1100001100010b0392007500020002<CR>
112200001650030SCALING GB CHARACTER'S<CR>
1911UC001200020P010P020<BA><D0><00><00><CR>
1911UC001200050P020P020<BA><D0><00><00><CR>
1911UC001200080P030P020<BA><D0><00><00><CR>
1911UC001200110P040P020<BA><D0><00><00><CR>
1911UC001200145P040P030<BA><D0><00><00><CR>
1911UC001200190P040P040<BA><D0><00><00><CR>
1911UC001200250P040P050<BA><D0><00><00><CR>
1911UC001200320P040P060<BA><D0><00><00><CR>
112200000050010NORMAL   INVERSE<CR>
112200000050245 NORMAL    MIRROR<CR>
1911UC000250010P040P040<BD><E0><00><00><CR>
1911UC000250245P040P040<BD><E1><00><00><CR>
A5<CR>
1911UC000250090P040P040<BD><E0><00><00><CR>
A1<CR>
M<CR>
1911UC000250390P040P040<BD><E1><00><00><CR>
M<CR>
E<CR>
```

☑ **Note:** The notation "<xx>" in this DPL file should be interpreted by the reader as representing the hexadecimal value of the byte sent to the printer.



ILPC-KOREAN Option

The Korean Option is a double-byte scalable font supporting Korean Hangul. In the double-byte format, the printer recalls one character printed from every two 8-bit bytes sent from the host. Double-byte scalable fonts are selected using a print format record (see Generating Label Formats and Appendix H for details).

Scalable Double-Byte Font Map - KOREAN					
eee (Font Code)	**Scalable Font Type**	**Font Name**	**Binary Addressing**	**Hex ASCII Addressing**	**Code Pages**
UH0	Scalable Resident	Korean Hangul	√		UC
uh0	Scalable Resident	Korean Hangul		√	UC
u50 - u5z… u90 - u9z	Scalable Non-Resident (download)	User defined		√	
U50 - U5z... U90 - U9z	Scalable Non-Resident (download)	User defined	√		

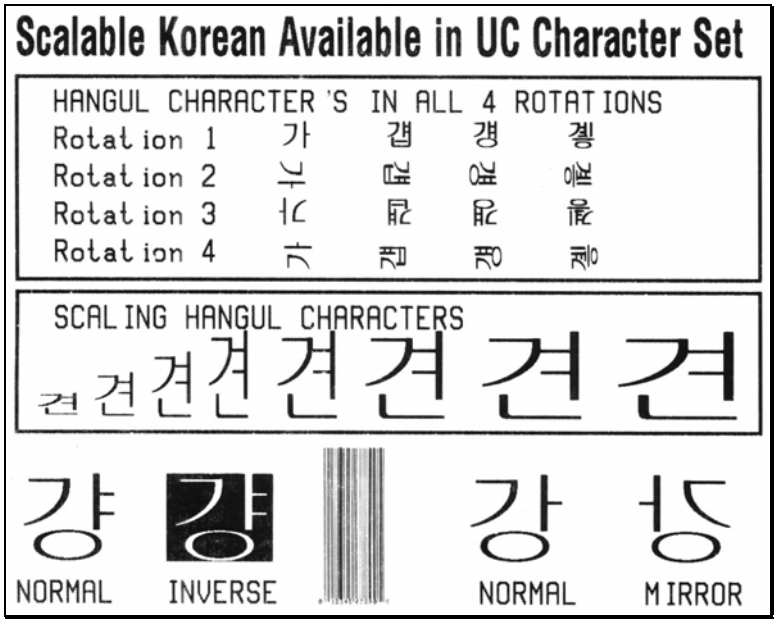
☑ **Note:** Not all fonts contain an entire compliment of character codes for a given character map.

Sample Korean Hangul DPL file (binary addressing) and the resulting label:

```
<02>L<CR>
D11<CR>
ySPM<CR>
1911S0003100010P020P015Scalable Korean Available in UC Character Set<CR>
yUUC<CR>
1B11000002001700123456789O<CR>
1X1100001900010b0392011000020002<CR>
112200002800030HANGUL CHARACTER'S IN ALL 4 ROTATIONS<CR>
112200002600030Rotation 1<CR>
1911UH002620150P012P012<AC><00><00><00><CR>
1911UH002620205P012P012<AC><65><00><00><CR>
1911UH002620250P012P012<AC><69><00><00><CR>
1911UH002620300P012P012<AC><DF><00><00><CR>
112200002400030Rotation 2<CR>
2911UH002550150P012P012<AC><00><00><00><CR>
2911UH002550205P012P012<AC><65><00><00><CR>
2911UH002550250P012P012<AC><69><00><00><CR>
2911UH002550300P012P012<AC><DF><00><00><CR>
112200002200030Rotation 3<CR>
3911UH002330165P012P012<AC><00><00><00><CR>
3911UH002330220P012P012<AC><65><00><00><CR>
3911UH002330265P012P012<AC><69><00><00><CR>
3911UH002330315P012P012<AC><DF><00><00><CR>
112200002000030Rotation 4<CR>
4911UH001950165P012P012<AC><00><00><00><CR>
4911UH001950215P012P012<AC><65><00><00><CR>
4911UH001950265P012P012<AC><69><00><00><CR>
4911UH001950315P012P012<AC><DF><00><00><CR>
1X1100001100010b0392007500020002<CR>
112200001650030SCALING HANGUL CHARACTERS<CR>
1911UH001200020P010P020<AC><AC><00><00><CR>
1911UH001200050P020P020<AC><AC><00><00><CR>
1911UH001200080P030P020<AC><AC><00><00><CR>
```

```
1911UH001200110P040P020<AC><AC><00><00><CR>
1911UH001200145P040P030<AC><AC><00><00><CR>
1911UH001200190P040P040<AC><AC><00><00><CR>
1911UH001200250P040P050<AC><AC><00><00><CR>
1911UH001200320P040P060<AC><AC><00><00><CR>
112200000200010NORMAL   INVERSE<CR>
112200000200245 NORMAL    MIRROR<CR>
1911UH000450010P040P040<AC><4D><00><00><CR>
1911UH000450245P040P040<AC><15><00><00><CR>
A5<CR>
1911UH000450090P040P040<AC><4D><00><00><CR>
A1<CR>
M<CR>
1911UH000450390P040P040<AC><15><00><00><CR>
M<CR>
E<CR>
```

☑ **Note:** The notation "<xx>" in this DPL file should be interpreted by the reader as representing the hexadecimal value of the byte sent to the printer.



Appendix R

Plug and Play IDs

```
MFG; CMD; MDL; CLS; DES
```

Where:

`MFG` = Datamax-O'Neil

`CMD` = Fixed string: "DPL"

`MDL` = Model: (Valid designations are A4212, A4310, A4408, A4606, A6212, A6310, E4203, E4204, E4304, EX2, H4212, H4310 I4206, I4208, I4308, I4210, I4212, I4406, I4604, M4206, M4208, M4306, ST3210, ST3306, SV3210, SV3306,W6308, W6208, and W8306.)

`CLS` = Fixed string: "PRINTER"

`DES` = Description (subject to change with the application [firmware] revision and printer model)

Example: `Datamax-O'Neil 4208 Label Printer Version 06.06 07/09/2001`

Appendix S

Line Mode

Line Mode allows the printer to respond to raw data from a device that may not be able to send a complete DPL file. In Line Mode, raw data is directed into replaceable fields in formats, or templates, stored in the printer.

The printer can be placed in Line Mode via the front panel, as explained in the printer's *Operating Manual*, or by using the <STX>KcEM command (see Extended System-Level Command Functions), where:

<STX>KcEM0 will enter standard DPL Mode; and,

<STX>KcEM1 will enter Line Mode.

☑ **Note:** A reset will follow a change of mode. While in Line Mode, the printer will also respond to DPL commands; however, special download types (such as firmware updates) should only be sent when the printer is in DPL mode.

Line Mode Specifics

- Raw data sent to the printer must be terminated by a carriage return [0x0D].
- The host timeout setting (see <STX>KcHT) will determine the maximum waiting period between data sent. If the timeout value is reached, the label will print using the data received before timeout occurred.
- A form feed command [0x0C] may be sent to terminate processing and print the data that has been received.

  ☑ **Note:** E-Class and M-4206 printers also allow the Feed Key to be pressed to terminate the waiting period and print the data.

- Issuing the <STX>Ennnn command (where nnnn represents the print count), allows quantities of the same label to be printed.
- The printer must have a template program loaded. A template is a standard DPL file that ends in a store format command, instead of the print command (E). The template name must be either DMXFRM or DMXFRMxx. Using DMXFRMxx, allows multiple templates to be available.

Sample `DMXFRM` Template:

The following sample uses `DMXFRM` as the template name and stores it to the default module. (The default module is printer model dependent.)

```
<STX>L
PG
SG
D11
151100001600010999999999999999999999999999999999
U
151100001200010FIXED FIELD #1
151100000800010999999999999999999999999999999999
U
151100000400010FIXED FIELD #2
151100000000010999999999999999999999999999999999
U
Q0001
sCDMXFRM
```

To print a label, the attached device now only has to send the data. Sample data in this example is as follows:

```
TEST DATA AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA[CR]
TEST DATA BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBB[CR]
TEST DATA CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC[CR]
```

The sample data will print the following label (layout and font are approximations):

TEST DATA AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA

FIXED FIELD #1
TEST DATA BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBB

FIXED FIELD #2
TEST DATA CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC

If multiple labels are needed, data for the labels can be sent at the same time. Sample data for two labels:

```
TEST DATA AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA[CR]
TEST DATA BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBB[CR]
TEST DATA CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC[CR]
TEST DATA DDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD[CR]
TEST DATA EEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEE[CR]
TEST DATA FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF[CR]
```

The sample data will print the following two labels (layout and typeface are approximations):

Label 1:

```
TEST DATA AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA

FIXED FIELD #1
TEST DATA BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBB

FIXED FIELD #2
TEST DATA CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
```

Label 2:

```
TEST DATA DDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD

FIXED FIELD #1
TEST DATA EEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEE

FIXED FIELD #2
TEST DATA FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
```

Sample `DMXFRMxx` Template:

If a template in the form of `DMXFRMxx` is used, the data must be preceded by the value of `xx`. Below is a sample template for `DMXFRMxx`:

```
<STX>L
PG
SG
D11
151100001600010999999999999999999999999999999999
U
151100001200010FIXED FIELD NUMBER ONE
151100000800010999999999999999999999999999999999
U
151100000400010FIXED FIELD NUMBER TWO
151100000000010999999999999999999999999999999999
U
Q0001
sCDMXFRMA1
```

Sample data for DMXFRMxx type templates:

```
A1>TEST DATA AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA[CR]
A1>TEST DATA BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBB[CR]
A1>TEST DATA CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC[CR]
```

Appendix T

RFID Overview

- The printer has two different operational modes for the programming of RFID tags: Direct, and Label Formatting.

- The RFID programming data can be entered in one of two formats: ASCII, or Hexadecimal. Data in the ASCII format is entered conventionally, while data in the hexadecimal format is entered as the hexadecimal-pairs equivalent of the ASCII character(s). For example, to program the word "TEST" in the ASCII format, the data is entered as TEST; alternately, in the hexadecimal format the word is entered as 54455354. The other important consideration is the data format byte count. Compared to the ASCII format, hexadecimal formats use twice the number of bytes. Returning to the example above, in the ASCII format "TEST" has a byte count of four, while the hexadecimal format equivalent has a byte count of eight.

- To send information about the results of tag printing back to the host, refer to the `<STX>KcOF` command for option feedback.

Direct Mode

Direct Mode allows the user (host) to directly control the reading and writing of RFID tags. This mode contains both a generic Read / Write Interface and a high level HF / UHF Tag Interface. In Direct Mode, each RFID tag is individually processed with status and data responses. Typically these commands are used for diagnostics or custom applications.

Generic Read/Write Interface

The Generic Read/Write Interface allows the Host Application to send generic commands for RFID operations by utilizing the printer's database for specific parameters. Requiring no knowledge of the tag types being used (except the data format), these commands consist of simple read and write operations. See the `<STX>KaR` and `<STX>KaW` commands for details.

HF (13.56 MHz) ISO15693 Tag Interface

The ISO15693 Tag Interface allows the Host Application to perform specific operations pertaining to HF-type (13.56 MHz) tags. Since these commands override the printer's database by interfacing directly to the tag module, knowledge of HF tags and their operation is required. See the `<STX>KtA`, `<STX>KtD`, `<STX>KtE`, `<STX>KtH`, `<STX>KtU`, `<STX>KtR`, and `<STX>KtW` commands for details.

UHF Interface

This interface allows the Host Application to perform specific operations pertaining to UHF-type tags. Since these commands override the printer's database by interfacing directly to the tag module, knowledge of UHF protocols and their operation is required. See the `<STX>KuR` and `<STX>KuW` commands for details.

Label Formatting Mode

Label Formatting Mode utilizes the current printer configuration to process all reading, writing, and exception processing for each tag printed. (For exception processing and fault handling, see the `<STX>KcFH` command.) The specification for RFID programming is contained in the data fields of the DPL label format, which instructs the printer to write and read data. Two Label Formatting Modes for RFID are available. While each supports auto increment and decrement commands for numeric (+/-), alphanumeric (>/<), or hexadecimal ((/)) data, they differ when a byte count specifier is added. Both RFID Label Formatting commands are detailed below.

☑ **Note:** Up to six RFID operations per label are allowed.

Wx / W1x: RFID

Syntax for RFID (spaces shown for readability):

`a bbb c d eee ffff gggg jj…j`

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
`a`	1, 2, and 3	Operation to perform, where: 1 = Read (report to host) 2 = Write 3 = Write w/ Read back and Verify
`bbb`	Wnx	RFID Hexadecimal Operation, where no '`n`' is an implied 1.
`c`	0	Not Used, should be 0
`d`	0	Not Used, should be 0
`eee`	xyy	HF: Lock after write, where: x = 0 – Use printer setup to determine if lock is performed. x = 1 – Lock after write. yy = Not Used
		UHF EPC Gen2: Lock after write, where: x = 0 – Use printer setup to determine if lock is performed. x = 1 – Lock after write. yy = Lock state where "01"is permalock, "10" is pwd-write lock or "11" is both states
		UHF other tag types: Not Used, should be 000

Wx / W1x: RFID *(continued)*

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
ffff	0000 – 9998	HF: Starting block number to write.
		UHF EPC Gen2: Block address where "0001" is EPC data, "0002" is Tag ID or "0003" is user memory. Using "0000" is for EPC data also (for backwards compatibility).
		UHF other tag types: Not Used, should be 0000
gggg	0000	HF: Not Used, should be 0000
		UHF EPC Gen2: Data word offset – currently only used for read operation
		UHF other tag types: Not Used, should be 0000
jj…j	Valid hexadecimal pairs per character followed by a termination character.	Data to write to the tag. ☑ **Note:** UHF data length must be 16 or 24 for EPC, 16 for Tag ID or multiples of four for user memory sections

Example 1:

The following example encodes an HF tag , starting at block 001, with "Datamax writes RFID best":

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
2W1x00000001000046174616D617820777269746573205246494420626573 74<CR>
E
```

Example 2:

The following format encodes a UHF Gen2 tag with EPC data "112233445566778899AABBCC" and user memory data "111122233334444".

```
<STX>L
D11
2W1x00000001000011223344556677889 9AABBCC
2W1x00000003000011112222333444 4
E
```

Example 3:

The following format reads a UHF Gen2 tag with data from address 1, offset 2nd word (EPC data), Tag ID from address 2, and user data from address 3. Note that the length of the data in the record determines how much data is read.

```
<STX>L
D11
1W1x00000000010002xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
1W1x00000000020000xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
1W1x00000000030000xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
E
```

With Option Feedback enabled, the format above would return data such as:

```
<R;C;03;03;0002:0001;1122334455667788 99AABBCC;E20060010128FF33;11112222333
34444>
```

Where, "112233445566778899AABBCC" is the EPC data, "E20060010128FF33" is the Tag ID and "1111222333334444" is the user memory data. See Option Feedback Mode (`<STX>KcOF`) for more information on the response format.

WX / W1X: RFID with Byte Count Specifier

Specified Length – The upper case X identifies an RFID data string with a string 4-digit length specifier. The length specifier allows values `0x00` through `0xFF` to be included within the data strings without conflicting with the DPL format record terminators. The four-digit decimal data byte count immediately follows the four-digit column position field. This value includes all of the data following the byte count field, but does not include itself.

Syntax for RFID with Byte Count Specifier (spaces shown for readability):

```
a bbb c d eee ffff gggg hhhh jj…j
```

Where:

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
a	1, 2, and 3	Operation to perform, where: 1 = Read (report to host) 2 = Write 3 = Write / Verify
bbb	Wnx	RFID Hexadecimal Operation, where no 'n' is an implied 1.
c	0	Not Used, should be 0
d	0	Not Used, should be 0

WX / W1X: RFID with Byte Count Specifier *(continued)*

Field	Valid Inputs	Meaning
eee	xyy	HF: Lock after write, where: x = 0 – Use printer setup to determine if lock is performed. x = 1 – Lock after write. yy = Not Used
		UHF EPC Gen2: Lock after write, where: x = 0 – Use printer setup to determine if lock is performed. x = 1 – Lock after write. yy = Lock state where "01"is for permalock, "10" for pwd-write lock or "11" for both states
		UHF other tag types: Not Used, should be 000
ffff	0000 – 9998	HF: Starting block number to write.
		UHF EPC Gen2: Block address where "0001" is EPC data, "0002" is Tag ID or "0003" is user memory. Using "0000" is for EPC data also (for backwards compatibility).
		UHF other tag types: Not Used, should be 0000
gggg	0000	HF: Not Used, should be 0000
		UHF EPC Gen2: Data word offset – currently only used for read operation
		UHF other tag types: Not Used, should be 0000
hhhh	Four-digit decimal data byte count.	Number of bytes to follow (to include all bytes that follow until the end of the data). ☑ **Note:** UHF: Data length must be 8 or 12 for EPC, 8 for Tag ID or multiples of 2 for user memory sections
jj…j	Valid ASCII character string followed by a termination character.	Data to write to the tag. ☑ **Note:** UHF: Data length must be 8 or 12 for EPC, 8 for Tag ID or multiples of 2 for user memory sections

Example1:

The following example encodes a HF tag, starting at block 001, with "Datamax <CR> writes RFID best." It includes a Byte Count Specifier (the portion in bold), where 0024 equals a four-digit decimal data byte count and includes all bytes that follow until the end of the data. Field termination is set by the byte count.

```
<STX>L
D11<CR>
2W1X0000000010000 0024 Datamax<CR>
writes RFID best<CR>
E
```

Example 2:

The following format encodes a tag with EPC data "1122334455667788" with byte count shown in bold. Note that the field data is entered as the hex value for the ASCII character.

```
<STX>L
D11
2W1x00000000000000 0008 <0x11><0x22><0x33><0x44><0x55><0x66><0x77><0x88>
E
```

GEN2 Kill/Access Passwords

Gen2 tags are capable of storing a 4-byte kill password and a 4-byte access password. The kill password is stored at address 0, word offset 0 and access password is stored at address 0, word offset 2. The default for these passwords is typically 0.

To write these to the tag it is necessary to store the desired password value in the printer database:

- To write the database for the kill password the command is `<STX>KcRIKnnnnnnnn`, where `nnnnnnnn` represents the 4-byte value in hexadecimal pairs; and,
- To write the database for the access password the command is `<STX>KcRICnnnnnnnn`, where `nnnnnnnn` represents the 4-byte value in hexadecimal pairs.

These can also be viewed or modified on the printer's display under RFID OPTIONS / UHF SETTINGS. If the stored value for either or both of these passwords is non-zero and a label formatting command to write EPC data is issued, then these passwords will be written also.

GEN2 Lock States

Gen2 supports a lock state of permalock, pwd-lock or both for any of the data sections of the tag. This includes access/kill passwords, EPC data, Tag ID or user memory. To store these states in the printer database the command is `<STX>KcRIGn`, where: `1` is permalock; `2` is pwd-lock; `3` is both; and, `0` is none (default). When a section of the tag is written via label formatting command and the stored lock state and lock after write are enabled, the section will be locked.

Appendix U

WiFi Region Country Codes

Region Country Codes					
Code	**Country**	**Code**	**Country**	**Code**	**Country**
AF	Afghanistan	GH	Ghana	PK	Pakistan
AX	Åland Islands	GI	Gibraltar	PW	Palau
AL	Albania	GR	Greece	PS	Palestinian Territory
DZ	Algeria	GL	Greenland	PA	Panama
AS	American Samoa	GD	Grenada	PG	Papua New Guinea
AD	Andorra	GP	Guadeloupe	PY	Paraguay
AO	Angola	GU	Guam	PE	Peru
AI	Anguilla	GT	Guatemala	PH	Philippines
AQ	Antarctica	GN	Guinea	PN	Pitcairn
AG	Antigua and Barbuda	GW	Guinea-Bissau	PL	Poland
AR	Argentina	GY	Guyana	PT	Portugal
AM	Armenia	HT	Haiti	PR	Puerto Rico
AW	Aruba	HM	Heard Island and McDonald Islands	QA	Qatar
AU	Australia	VA	Holy See (Vatican City State)	RE	Réunion
AT	Austria	HN	Honduras	RO	Romania
AZ	Azerbaijan	HK	Hong Kong	RU	Russian Federation
BS	Bahamas	HU	Hungary	RW	Rwanda
BH	Bahrain	IS	Iceland	SH	Saint Helena
BD	Bangladesh	IN	India	KN	Saint Kitts and Nevis
BB	Barbados	ID	Indonesia	LC	Saint Lucia
BY	Belarus	IR	Iran, Islamic Republic of	PM	Saint Pierre and Miquelon
BE	Belgium	IQ	Iraq	VC	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
BZ	Belize	IE	Ireland	WS	Samoa
BJ	Benin	IL	Israel	SM	San Marino
BM	Bermuda	IT	Italy	ST	Sao Tome and Principe
BT	Bhutan	JM	Jamaica	SA	Saudi Arabia
BO	Bolivia	JP	Japan	SN	Senegal

WiFi Region Country Codes *(continued)*

Code	Country	Code	Country	Code	Country
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	JO	Jordan	CS	Serbia and Montenegro
BW	Botswana	KZ	Kazakhstan	SC	Seychelles
BV	Bouvet Island	KE	Kenya	SL	Sierra Leone
BR	Brazil	KI	Kiribati	SG	Singapore
IO	British Indian Ocean Territory	KP	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of	SK	Slovakia
BN	Brunei Darussalam	KR	Korea, Republic of	SI	Slovenia
BG	Bulgaria	KW	Kuwait	SB	Solomon Islands
BF	Burkina Faso	KG	Kyrgyzstan	SO	Somalia
BI	Burundi	LA	Lao People's Democratic Republic	ZA	South Africa
KH	Cambodia	LV	Latvia	GS	South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands
CM	Cameroon	LB	Lebanon	ES	Spain
CA	Canada	LS	Lesotho	LK	Sri Lanka
CV	Cape Verde	LR	Liberia	SD	Sudan
KY	Cayman Islands	LY	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	SR	Suriname
CF	Central African Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SJ	Svalbard and Jan Mayen
TD	Chad	LT	Lithuania	SZ	Swaziland
CL	Chile	LU	Luxembourg	SE	Sweden
CN	China	MO	Macao	CH	Switzerland
CX	Christmas Island	MK	Macedonia	SY	Syrian Arab Republic
CC	Cocos (Keeling) Islands	MG	Madagascar	TW	Taiwan (Republic of China)
CO	Colombia	MW	Malawi	TJ	Tajikistan
KM	Comoros	MY	Malaysia	TZ	Tanzania, United Republic of
CG	Congo	MV	Maldives	TH	Thailand
CD	Congo, The Democratic Republic of the	ML	Mali	TL	Timor
CK	Cook Islands	MT	Malta	TG	Togo
CR	Costa Rica	MH	Marshall Islands	TK	Tokelau
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	MQ	Martinique	TO	Tonga
HR	Croatia	MR	Mauritania	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
CU	Cuba	MU	Mauritius	TN	Tunisia
CY	Cyprus	YT	Mayotte	TR	Turkey
CZ	Czech Republic	MX	Mexico	TM	Turkmenistan

WiFi Region Country Codes *(continued)*

Code	Country	Code	Country	Code	Country
DK	Denmark	FM	Micronesia, Federated States of	TC	Turks and Caicos Islands
DJ	Djibout	MD	Moldova, Republic of	TV	Tuvalu
DM	Dominica	MC	Monaco	UG	Uganda
DO	Dominican Republic	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
EC	Ecuador	MS	Montserrat	AE	United Arab Emirates
EG	Egypt	MA	Morocco	GB	United Kingdom
SV	El Salvador	MZ	Mozambique	US	United States
GQ	Equatorial Guinea	MM	Myanmar	UM	United States Minor Outlying Islands
ER	Eritrea	NA	Namibia	UY	Uruguay
EE	Estonia	NR	Nauru	UZ	Uzbekistan
ET	Ethiopia	NP	Nepal	VU	Vanuatu
FK	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	NL	Netherlands		Vatican City State - see Holy See
FO	Faroe Islands	AN	Netherlands Antilles	VE	Venezuela
FJ	Fiji	NC	New Caledonia	VN	Viet Nam
FI	Finland	NZ	New Zealand	VG	Virgin Islands, British
FR	France	NI	Nicaragua	VI	Virgin Islands, U.S.
GF	French Guiana	NE	Niger	WF	Wallis and Futuna
PF	French Polynesia	NG	Nigeria	EH	Western Sahara
TF	French Southern Territories	NU	Niue	YE	Yemen
GA	Gabon	NF	Norfolk Island		Zaire - see Congo, The Democratic Republic of the
GM	Gambia	MP	Northern Mariana Islands	ZM	Zambia
GE	Georgia	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
DE	Germany	OM	Oman		

Appendix V

Bar Code Symbology Information Resources

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20036 USA
Phone: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
http://www.ansi.org/

Association for Automatic Identification and Mobility, Inc.
125 Warrendale-Bayne Road
Warrendale, PA 15086 USA
Phone: 724-934-4470
Fax: 724-934-4495
http://www.aimglobal.org/

Automotive Industry Action Group
26200 Lahser Rd., Suite 200
Southfield, MI 48034-7100 USA
Phone: 248-358-3570
Fax: 248-358-3253
http://www.aiag.org/

Computing Technology Industry Association
1815 S. Meyers Road, Suite 300
Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181-5228 USA
Phone: 630-678-8300
Fax: 630-268-1384
http://www.comptia.org/

GS1 (International Article Numbering Association)
Blue Tower
Avenue Louise 326 - Bte 10
1050 Brussels - Belgium
Phone: 32(0)2-788 78 00
Fax: 32(0)2-788 78 99
http://www.gs1.org/

Health Industry Business Communications Council (HIBCC)
2525 E Arizona Biltmore Circle, Suite 127
Phoenix, Arizona 85016 USA
Phone: 602-381-1091
Fax: 602-381-1093
http://www.hibcc.org/

Uniform Code Council, Inc.
7887 Washington Village Drive, Suite 300
Dayton, OH 45459 USA
Phone: 937-435-3870
Fax: 937-435-7317
http://www.uc-council.org/

U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol St. NW
Washington, DC 20401 USA
Phone: 202.512.0000
Fax: 202-512-1293
http://www.gpo.gov/

Glossary

alphanumeric Consisting of alphabetic, numeric, punctuation and other symbols.

backing material The silicon-coated paper carrier material to which labels with adhesive backing are affixed. Also referred to as “liner”.

bar code A representation of alphanumeric information in a pattern of machine-readable marks. The basic categories are divided into one-dimensional (UPC, Code 39, Postnet, etc.) and two-dimensional bar codes (Data Matrix, MaxiCode, PDF417, etc.).

boot loader The resident program that loads the application from Flash memory, decompresses it into the DRAM, and starts operations.

burn line The row of thermal elements in the print head.

calibration The process through which Media Sensor readings are entered into the printer for correct sensor function (for example, detection of a given media type) and top of form positioning.

character set The entire complement of alphanumeric symbols contained in a given font.

checksum An alphanumeric error detection method used in many bar code symbologies for informational security.

continuous media An uninterrupted roll or box of label or tag stock media that contains no gap, slit, notch, or black mark to separate individual labels or tags.

cutter A mechanical device with a rotary or guillotine type blade used to cut labels or tags following printing.

defaults The functional setting values returned following a factory reset of the printer.

diagnostics Programs used to locate and diagnose hardware problems.

die-cut media Media that has been cut into a pattern using a press, where the excess paper is removed leaving individual labels, with gaps between them, attached to a backing material.

direct thermal The printing method that uses a heat sensitive media and only the heat of the thermal print head to create an image on the label.

direct thermal media Media coated with special chemicals that react and darken with the application of heat.

DPI (dots per inch) A measurement of print resolution, rated in the number of thermal elements contained in one inch of the print head. Also referred to as “resolution.”

DPL (Datamax-O'Neil Programming Language) programming commands used specifically for control of and label production in Datamax-O'Neil printers.

fan-fold Media that is folded and stacked.

feed speed The rate at which the media moves under the print head in non-printed areas or when the FEED Key is pressed.

Flash memory Non-volatile memory (does not require printer power to maintain data) that can be erased and reprogrammed, used to hold the printer's operating program.

font A set of alphanumeric characters that share a particular typeface.

gap A space between die-cut or notched labels used to sense the top-of-form.

IPS (inches per second) Imperial measurement of printer speeds.

label A paper or synthetic printing material, typically with a pressure sensitive adhesive backing.

label length The distance from the top of the label to the bottom of the label as it exits the printer.

label repeat The distance from the top of one label to the top of the next label.

label tracking Excessive lateral (side to side) movement of the media as it travels under the print head.

label width The left to right measurement of the label as it exits the printer.

media Generalized term for all types of printing stocks, including: roll fed, continuous, butt-cut, die-cut, reflective, and fanfold.

media hub Device in the printer used to support roll media.

media sensor An electronic device equipped with photosensors to detect media and the top-of-form on die-cut, notched or reflective media.

MMPS (millimeters per second) Metric measurement of printer speeds.

notched stock Media, typically tag stock, with holes or notches in the material that is used to signal the top-of-form. The printer must be set to 'gap' to use this media type.

perforation Small cuts extending through the backing and/or label material to facilitate their separation. Also referred to as "perf".

preprinted media Label stock that contains borders, text, or graphics, floodcoating, etc.

present sensor An electronic sensor that provides a signal to the printer firmware that a label is present, typically located beyond the print head, where the labels exits the printer.

print speed The rate at which the media moves under the print head during the printing process.

reflective media Media imprinted with carbon-based black marks on the underside of the material, which is used to signal the top-of-form when the 'reflective' Media Sensor is enabled.

registration Repeatable top to bottom alignment of printed labels.

reverse speed The backward rate of media motion into the printer during tear-off, peel and present and cutting operations for positioning the label at the start of print position.

ribbon An extruded polyester tape with several layers of material, one of which is ink-like, used to produce an image on the label. Also referred to as "foil".

roll media A form of media that is wound upon a cardboard core.

slew The moving of media using the GPIO function.

start of print The position on the label where the printing actually begins.

tag stock A heavy paper or synthetic printing material, typically featuring a notch or black mark for top of form and no adhesive backing.

thermal transfer The printing method that creates an image by transferring ink from a ribbon onto the media using the heat from the thermal print head.

TOF (top-of-form) The start of a new label as indicated by a label gap, notch, mark or programming.